# MODELLING CONSUMER'S PURCHASE BEHAVIOR AS A STOCHASTIC PROCESS 

Thesis for the Degree of Ph. D. MICHIGAN STATE UNIVERSITY

TANNIRU R. RAO
1968

This is to certify that the thesis entitled

Modelling Consumer's Purchase Behavior as a Stochastic Process.
presented by

Tanniru R. Ra
has been accepted towards fulfillment
of the requirements for
Ph A._ degree in Buacieso Celmurisitation


Date lgoil 29,1968

## ABSTRACT

MODELLING CONSUMER'S PURCFASE
BEHAVIOR AS A STOCHASTIC PROCESS

by Tanniru R. Rao

The behavior of the consumer and an understanding of the why's and ways of her purchase decisions are topics of growing interest in marketing. However, not much progress has been made in building realistic models of purchase behavior as a function of the dynamic environment in which she makes her buying decisions. Descriptıve models of market behavior are still the focus of much research activity since they are a prerequisite for building causal models of a market; a market is treated as the composite behavizr of all individual consumers.

Published evidence of brand choice models incorporating marketing variables, such as price, advertising, distrıbution, et cetera, is sparse. On the other hand, Bernouili, Markov, and learning models, the stochastic models widely used in the literature, describe the consumer's brand choice as a function of her past purchases.

Purchase data of three consumer goods (a paper product, a drug product, and a food product), made available by the Chicago Tribune form the data base for this investigation. Probabilistic analyses of data reveal that housewives exhibit strong bias in the selection of a store for the purchase of any product and that a housewife's brand choice is different in different stores, suggesting that the choice of the store is a major intervening variable in executing the consumer's brand preferences. Accordingly, existing models of brand purchase have been extended by incorporating the place of purchase (store) as a variable.

The housewife's decisions regarding the size of purchase, the aggregate effect of store-brand interaction, and the effect of price on the market share of a brand are some of the issues considered in this investigation. Also, the $1 r_{1}-$ creased number of private label purchases among store loyal customers and the lack of differentiation among private labeis suggest the existence of certain market segments that are more prone to purchase private labels than others. Properly identified, these would help both the retailer and the manufacturer in planning and allocation of their marketing efforts.

This study is a first step in identifying the major components of the marketing system that have considerable effect (individual or interactional) on a consumer's purchase decision. More research is needed to include components such as advertising exposure, rate of consumption, time lapse between purchases, etc. This would enable the researcher

```
not only to effectively simulate market behavior and
pre-test marketing strategies or policy alternatives,
but also to simultaneously study all the variables of
the purchase decision for building dynamic aggregate models
of the consumer's decision-making process.
```

MODELLING CONSUMER'S PURCHASE

## BEHAVIOR AS A STOCHASTIC PROCESS

By

Tanniru R. Rao

## A THESIS

> Submitted to
> Michigan State University
> in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Department of Marketing and Transportation Administration
ro Copyright by
TANNIRU R. RAO

1968

In memory of my father, Tanniru Krishnamoorthy, a model of the ideal parent, international aitizen and compassionate human being ....

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

> I am very grateful for the support, advice, criticism, effort, time, and encouragement that I received from numerous persons in completing this study. Dr. Jerome D. Herniter, chairman of my dissertation committee, interested me in the field of consumer buying behavior, and our many discussions provided the focus for my research. Dr. E. J. McCarthy and Dr. B. J. LaLonde offered constructive criticisms and considerable encouragement throughout the study. Tribune. The allocation of computer time for analyzing the data was granted by the computer Institute for Social Science Research, michigan State University.

I am very much indebted to Susan Czajkowski whose
careful editing contributed to the manuscript. Thanks also to Mrs. Clara Crook and Mr. William Kraus of UWM School of Business Administration for their valuable advice and assistance.

Mrs. Winifred Bachman, Mrs. Bette Heaton, and Miss Nancy Henke provided quick and efficient typing.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS ..... ii
LIST OF TABLES ..... vii
LIST OF APPENDICES ..... ix
Chapter
I INTRODUCTION ..... 1
Background ..... 1
Scope of the Problem ..... 2
Statement of the Problem ..... 3
Statement of Hypothesis ..... 4
Method of the Study ..... 5
Limitations of the Study ..... 7
Organization ..... 9
II REVIEW OF THE LITERATURE ON MODELS OF BUYING BEHAVIOR ..... 11
Conceptual Model ..... 12
Macro Models ..... 15
Micro Models ..... 16
Bernoulli Models ..... 17
Markov Models ..... 21
Learning Models ..... 34
Brand and Store Loyalties ..... 42

## TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

Chapter Page
III DESIGN OF THE STUDY ..... 46
Introduction to Data Base ..... 46
Research Design ..... 47
Method of Analysis ..... 49
Product Descriptions ..... 52
IV ANALYSIS AND FINDINGS ..... 60
Hypothesis l: Consumer's Loyalty to a Store ..... 60
Hypothesis 2: Consumer's Loyalty to the Type of Outlet ..... 65
Hypothesis 3: Interaction Between Brand Choice and Store Choice ..... 68
Hypothesis 4: Consumer's Decision on Size of Purchase ..... 87
Hypothesis 5: Consumer's Purchase of Private Labels ..... 94
Hypothesis 6: Macro Analysis of Store-Brand Interaction ..... 104
Summary ..... 112
V CONCLUSIONS AND MODELLING SIMPLICATIONS ..... 116
Conclusions ..... 116
Modelling Implications ..... 118
Bernoulli Models ..... 118
Markov Models ..... 125
Learning Models ..... 129
Simulation ..... 142
Private Label Proneness of a Consumer ..... 144
Future Research ..... 145

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued) 

Page
APPENDIX . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 147
SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY ..... 219

## LIST OF TABLES

Table Page

1. PRODUCT, NUMBER OF FAMILIES, AND PURCHASES "PER FAMILY" ..... 53
2. FREQUENCY DISTRIBUTION OF PURCHASES AMONG FAMILIES ..... 53
3. PRODUCTVS. NUMBER OF COMPETING BRANDS ..... 54
4. PRODUCT VS. DISTRIBUTION OF MARKET SHARE AMONG ITS BRANDS ..... 54
5. TYPE OF RETAIL OUTLET VS. PRODUCT SALES ..... 57
6. PRODUCT VS. DISTRIBUTION OF MARKET SHARE AMONG THE STORES ..... 57
7. PRODUCT VS. MARKET SHARE OF 10 MAJOR STORES ..... 58
8. PRODUCT, LEADING BRANDS, AND THEIR MARKET SHARE ..... 58
9. PROPORTION OF HOUSEWIVES PURCHASING PRODUCT A
IN THE STORE GIVEN THE PAST HISTORY OF THREE PURCHASES ..... 62
10. PROPORTION OF HOUSEWIVES PURCHASING PRODUCT A IN THE TYPE OF OUTLET GIVEN THE PAST HISTORY OF THREE PURCHASES ..... 66
11. STORE CHANGE VS. BRAND CHANGE IN TWO CONSECUTIVE PURCHASES ..... 71
12. REPURCHASE RATE OF THE ERAND VS. STORE CHANGE ..... 74
13. PROBABILITY OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING BRAND A 1 GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PPAST TWO BRAND PURCHASES AND THE CORRESPONDING STORES VISITED ..... 77
14. LISTING OF THE COMPARISONS CONSISTENT WITH THE HYPOTHESIS ..... 80
Table Page
15. PROBABILITY OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING BRANDA GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PAST THREEBRAND PURCHASES AND THE CORRESPONDINGSTORES VISITED82
16. LISTING OF COMPARISONS CONSISTENT WITH THE HYPOTHESIS ..... 85
17. PROPORTION OF HOUSEWIVES CHANGING THE SIZE OF PURCHASE OF PRODUCT A VS. THE PURCHASE PATTERN ..... 89
18. TESTING THE EFFECT OF STORE CHANGE AND BRAND CHANGE ON THE SIZE OF PURCHASE ..... 90
19. AN OVER-ALL MEASURE OF STORE AND/OR BRAND CHANGE ON THE SIZE OF PURCHASE ..... 90
20. STORE LOYALTY VS. FRACTION OF PRIVATE LABEL PURCHASES OF COFFEE ..... 95
21. REPURCHASE RATE OF THE PRIVATE LABELS VS. STORE CHANGE ..... 98
22. PROBABILITY OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING PRIVATE LABELS OF COFFEE GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PAST TWO BRAND PURCHASES AND THE CORRESPONDING STORES VISITED ..... 99
23. MEASURE OF THE CARRY-OVER EFFECT IN PURCHASING THE PRIVATE LABELS ..... 103
24. SUMS OF PRODUCTS AND SUMS OF SQUARES ..... 107
25. ANALYSIS OF COVARIANCE FOR PRODUCT A ..... 108
26. TESTING THE LINEARITY OF BRAND $x$ STORE INTERACTION ..... 108
27. TESTING THE REGRESSION ..... 108
28. RESULTS OF THE ANALYSIS OF COVARIANCE ..... 110
29. PROBABILITY OF PURCHASING THE BRAND VS. THE HISTORICAL SEQUENCE OF PAST TWO BRAND PURCHASES. 120
30. PROBABILITY OF PURCHASING THE BRAND VS. THE HISTORICAL SEQUENCE OF PAST THREE BRAND PURCHASES ..... 122

## LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix Page
I NATURE OF PANEL DATA: AN OVERVIEW ..... 147
Introduction to Panel Data ..... 147
Panel Description and Administration . . . 149Panel Accuracy . . . . . . . . . . . . 153
II DEFINITIONS AND NOTATION ..... 157
III INDIVIDUAL ANALYSIS OF THE THREE PRODUCTS: COMPLETE SET OF TABLES ..... 162
IV ANALYSIS OF TOOTHPASTE DATA ..... 202
V ANALYSIS OF COVARIANCE ..... 210

## CHAPTER I

## INTRODUCTION

## Background

Market experimentation is a rapidly expanding area of K $\boldsymbol{n}$ Owledge in the marketing discipline today. Scientifically $P$ ユ a nned experimentation can be viewed as a means to observe the effectiveness of small or large changes in the value of the controllable inputs. ${ }^{1}$ With the increasing complexity of marketing management, demands are placed more on scientific research than on limited fact finding activity. At the Present stage of development, the operations research approach $\dot{i} s$ the increasingly popular methodology in marketing. The operations research approach, systems approach and model building approach are treated as synonymous terms in desCribing certain phases of research in the literature.

The need for understanding market behavior in solving maxketing problems and in developing an effective marketing Program is obvious. This has given impetus for the develop-

1
William C. Hoofnagle, "Experimental Designs in Measurin William C. Hoofnagle, "Experimental Designs in Meas
seafectiveness of Promotion," Journal of Marketing Re-
ment of various theories of market behavior. Formal statements of such theories are generally referred to as models. ${ }^{2}$

Day: ${ }^{3}$ In most business situations there are a few central factors which are of overriding importance in determining the outcome. A model can be confined to these few major factors and it specifies the nature of the important relationships among these variable factors. In other words, a model is a theory of the business system or process.

My major concern here is the study of "models of
Consumer's buying behavior." Such models of buying behaVior are in great demand today as manufacturers are trying to out-guess their competitors by developing sophisticated Customer-oriented marketing programs. The complexity of the marketing task makes model building extremely difficult,
while the very nature of such complexity makes the model h ighly desirable. ${ }^{4}$

## Scope of the problem

Identification of the central variables in any business situation constitutes an important step in developing models. There is often a great tendency on the part of the researchex to restrict himself to a few variables to make the models manageable. The very purpose of model building may become secondary in importance in this urge toward simplification. F nom this standpoint, this study takes a critical look at

2 Company, $\begin{aligned} & 2 \text { Ralph L. Day, Marketing Models (International Text Book }\end{aligned}$ 3

Ibid., p. 4.
4
Ibid., p. 5.
some of the existing models of consumer buying behavior; major attention is focused on micro models - models based on an individual consumer's buying behavior.

The central thrust of the investigation is the study of
the inter-relationships among the various selected elements of the consumer's purchase decision (store visited, brand purchased, $s i z e$ of purchase, price of purchase) and their implications for $b u$ ilding realistic models of buying behavior. The study also々 i ghlights some hypotheses of special interest such as consumer's P Reference for private labels and its relation to store loyalty. The approach to the study is descriptive; the consumer has $b e e n$ studied in terms of what she did and not in terms of what caused her to act the way she did. At times the cause and effect $r e$ Iationship has been studied on an inferential basis. Even $\boldsymbol{w} \boldsymbol{i}$ th this limitation, the study should be helpful (l) in de$V \in$ Ioping more realistic models of consumer's brand choice as a Fumction of her environment, and (2) in developing an effective simulation of the consumer's decision-making process.

## Statement of the problem

The housewife's purchase decision can be viewed as the Outcome of a set of mutually related alternatives available to her in the market. In any purchase decision, the housewife, implicitly or explicitly, has selected a particular combina$t i o n$ of store, brand, size and price. The decisions on these $V$ a ious aspects of the purchase are not completely independent due to the limitations imposed by dissimilar distribution, instone services, advertising and promotion, and the dealing
activities of competing brands and stores.
Due to the complexity of the problem, a considerable amount of research effort has culminated in descriptions of purchasing behavior in terms of the brands selected by the housewife. Accordingly, models published in the literature have incorpora$t$ ed only the information on the past history of brands purchased to predict the probability of subsequent brand purchase. Even
 the models have incorporated other marketing variables such as Price, store, advertising and so on, empirical evidence is even sparser.

In this study, brand choice will be described as a function Of the consumer's past history of brand purchases and stores Visited. The aggregate effect of a price differential on the market share of a brand, the store selection patterns of the consumer, and the consumer's decision on the size of purchase as a $\mathbf{F}^{\text {fected }}$ by the brand or store change are studied in detail. In addition, the loyalty of the consumer to private brands and the frequent visiting of a store as it affects her preference For the store's private labels are studied. The specific focus Of the study, in terms of hypotheses, are given in the following section.

## Statement of Hypotheses

(l) A consumer's selection of a store is not completely ramdom (i.e., has an equal likelihood of selecting each store); she exhibits bias in her choice. a) The more recent her purchase experience in a particular store, and b) the more frequent her
visits to the store, the more likely she is to repurchase the product in that store.
(2) As a corollary, consumers exhibit bias in the selection of the type of retail outlet (drugstore, food store, etc.) in which they would shop for a particular product.
(3) Store switching increases brand switching; the more a housewife changes stores, the more she changes the brand she purchases.
(4) Consumers change the size of their purchase when they Change the store or brand; in general, they decrease rather than in crease the size of their purchase with a change in store or b~and.
(5) Loyalty (measured by the repurchase rate) to a particu1 ar store increases the preference for the private brands sponsored by the store. As a corollary, a housewife loyal to a priVate brand sponsored by a particular store is loyal to private 1 abels regardless of store.
(6) Store-brand interaction is statistically significant after eliminating the effect of price. As a corollary, the effect of price on market share is significant and the interaction Of brand and store cannot be explained by any linear function of the corresponding price difference.

Method of the study
In the probabilistic approach to the purchase decision process, the housewife's purchase decision is treated as the res ult of the underlying parameters (probabilities of choosing different alternatives). Following the axioms of probability
theory, the probability of a consumer purchasing any brand is measured by a number in the closed interval ( 0,1 ). Since the housewife has to select one or another of the available brands, the probabilities of purchasing different brands of the product add up to one. This type of probabilistic approach can be used in any situation where one has to select from a set of mutually exclusive and collectively exhaustive alternatives.

Kuehn: ${ }^{5}$ The probabilistic approach provides a useful conceptual framework for considering the expected behavior of consumers. When the expected behavior of an individual is viewed as a set of probabilities related to the available brands, a richer and more flexible concept of brand loyalty is provided. Simple probability models are useful as building blocks in the construction of dynamic, aggregate models of consumer brand choice behavior.

The probabilistic approach has some definite advantages.
One can measure the effectiveness of advertising, promotion,
and distribution strategies by comparing the probabilities of
Purchasing different brands before, during, and after experimentation. In each period a simple weighted average of these P F obabilities over various individual consumers in the market (Weighted by the frequency of purchases or rate of consumption) determines the market share distribution of brands. In this
 Years form the data base for the analysis.

Sequences of two, three, and four purchases are aggregated

5 Alfred A. Kuehn, "Probabilistic Modelsof Consumer Buying Behavior," Journal of Marketing, 28 (October, 1964), pp. 27-31.
over individual consumers to describe purchasing behavior at the micro level in terms of conditional probabilities for three different products (paper product, drug product, and food product). At the macro level, the statistical technique of Analysis of Covariance has been used to study the interaction Of brand and store. The detailed aspects of the research design and techniques are presented at a later stage.

Discussing the present stage of development of the probab i listic models of consumer behavior, Kuehn said that the emPhasis has been on understanding the influence of marketing Variables on the consumer's decision process. ${ }^{6}$ If a particular P robabilistic model gives good predictions of market behavior, the reasons the model works are of more importance than the Fact that it does work.

## Limitations of the Study

Kuehn: ${ }^{7}$ The more fundamental problem facing marketing science is the development of a model which will allow the simultaneous study of all the major marketing variables. Such a model would provide an extremely powerful tool, for the study of the effects of past purchase policies could serve as a basis for pre-testing proposed policies, and would provide an extremely sophisticated sales forecasting model.

Needless to say, the mathematical formulation of such a model is a formidable task. With the increasing uncertainties Of such a task, simulation offers some immediate solutions; however, knowledge of the inter-relationships among the major

Ibid.
7
Ibid.
variables of the consumer's marketing environment would be a prerequisite for purposes of constructive simulation. With these broad goals in mind, this study has been limited to the descriptive aspects of the consumer's interaction with the marketing environment as a first step.

In order to model the consumer's purchasing behavior as a dynamic stochastic process, the requirement of data on the Consumer covering a period of time is essential. Panels have been the major source of such information. In general, panels $r e c o r d$ the information on brand, store, size, price, and time OE each purchase for a selected sample of families over a period
 Earding the advertising and promotions of stores or brands and On ly limited information on the presence of deals and price a 1 ternatives available to the consumer in the store on any purChase occasion. The presence of deals on a particular brand i $m$ a store can be inferred from data only if the actual purchase $\dot{i} s$ made against that deal. Similarly, the panel data supply the Pnice paid by the housewife but do not shed any light on the Prices of competing brands available to her at the time of purChase. Added to these, the availability of brands, possible $s t o c k-o u t s$, and the location and size of displays are variables that enter into the consumer's decision which, at best, can only
 Limitations of data often leave no way for an investigator to tackle some of the detailed aspects of the consumer's purchasing $b e h$ avior except on an inferrential basis.

To offset some of the said limitations of the data for the study of store-brand interaction, a portion of this investigation has been limited to the major national brands of the product-lines, as well as to the major retail outlets in the Chicago area where the specific brands have near 100 percent distribution. The structure of the competitition in the product lines, along with the market shares of the specific brands and stores selected, are presented in detail at a later stage.

Organization
The second chapter reviews the published literature on micro models of consumer buying behavior. Major importance is given to the models developed on the basis of panel data; the limitations and the underlying assumptions of the models are discussed in detail. For the purpose of convenience in presentation, the models have been grouped into broad categories such as: (1) Conceptual Models; (2) Bernoulli Models; (3) Markov Models; (4) Learning Models.

The third chapter deals with research design, the nature of panel data, and product descriptions. Research design includes the purpose of selecting the three specific products for this study and a description of differences among them in terms of consumer use, structure of competition, etc. A detailed account of the published literature, critical and supportive, of the panel data and its validity as a representative sample of the total consumer population, is presented in Appendix l.
$\because$
$\because$
:
:

The fourth chapter deals with the analysis and the findings in regard to the varification of the hypotheses proposed in the earlier section. The empirical verification of each of the hypotheses has been presented in appropriate tables. Some of the statistical techniques used in the analysis are described in detail in Appendix $V$.

The presentation of the study is concluded with the author's remarks, where the findings have been discussed in terms of their implications to the task of building realistic models of consumer's buying behavior.

REVIEW OF THE LITERATURE ON MODELS OF BUYING BEHAVIOR

Models are of two types, descriptive and causal. A descriptive model describes the observed phenomena and, at best, the causal relationships involved can only be drawn on an inferrential basis. In a causal model, the experimental design facilitates the understanding of the cause and effect relationships involved in the behavior.

Herniter: ${ }^{1}$ Of primary importance to the marketing executive is a knowledge of how his company's promotional and advertising activities causally affect the sales of its products in a competitive environment. Unfortunately, the marketing process is so complex and our knowledge of it so rudimentary that the achievement of this goal is a problem in research rather than in application. As a step toward creating a causal model of the market, it is necessary to construct a descriptive model that reveals how the market is behaving. That is, before we can offer the reasons for the markets' behavior, we must be able to describe the behavior itself.

Considerable research effort is being directed toward developing various descriptive models of the consumer's buying behavior under different sets of assumptions.

1 Jerome D. Herniter and Ronald A. Howard, "Stochastic Marketing Models," working memorandum of Arthur D. Little, Inc. (Not dated).

Descriptive models can be purely conceptual or mathematical formulations. A conceptual model of the consumer and her interaction with the marketing environment is constructed using the existing knowledge of the marketing system and its components. Models of economic, affluent, limited rational, and social class consumers are examples of conceptual models based on different sets of assumptions and are widely published in the literature. One specific formulation presented by Breyer is discussed in detail at a later stage in view of its significance to the present study.

Mathematical models are conceptual. In addition, in a mathematical model all the variables are quantified for measurement and more often the mathematical models are based on empirical verification. Mathematical models of consumer behavior can be further classified into Micro and Macro models. A micro model describes the individual consumer's purchase behavior, and the market is treated as a composite behavior of many individual consumers. As panels are a major source of information on individual consumer purchases, most of the existing micro models make use of panel data. A macro model describes the over-all behavior of the market without any reference to the individual consumer. Macro models are also known as flow or gross models.

## Conceptual Model

A discussion of the conceptual framework suggested by Breyer follows. ${ }^{2}$ The model basically describes the consumer

[^0]and her interaction with the marketing environment. According to Breyer, the two elements of the consumer's purchasing environment are: (1) consumer make up; and (2) the total situation. Consumer make up includes the conditioning of the housewife's buying behavior by the past history of brand purchases, advertising exposure, and the exposure of the consumer to the promotional mix of all the competing brands in the market prior to her entering the store to make her purchase. In other words, Breyer coins the words "consumer make up" to include the psychological attitudes of the housewife toward the brand before she enters the store and "total situation" to signify the promotional environment of the brand that the housewife is exposed to in the store at the time of the purchase. Total situation is furthur classified as the physical setting, the proposition of the brand, and the broad environmental factors in the store. The proposition consists of the physical product, the price, and the accompanying services after the sale. The physical setting refers, among other things, to the quality and size of the display, sales talk, and in-store promotional services of the brand that would enhance the sales environment of the brand. In every purchase decision of the housewife, all the sub-elements and elements of this framework play their own important part. Assuming that the basic objective of the firm is to secure the purchase decision of the housewife in favor of the firm's brand, the manufacturer should carefully structure the marketing environment of its brand in each and every retail outlet. The wider implication of the statement is to argue for efficient
channel management in addition to the management of advertising and promotion. For example, consumer make up is influenced by media advertising and promotional campaigns, proposition influenced by product development and pricing, and physical setting influenced by the distribution and good working relations at the retail level. Breyer pursues this framework further to argue for the optimal allocation of marketing effort among the various functions and suggests some alternatives for an efficient "programmed marketing."

In the case of frequently purchased consumer goods, price is the only important element of the proposition, as the physical product and accompanying services are more or less same among different brands of the product. However, consumer's relative preferences for different brands are widely varying as evidenced by the frequently observed phenomena of loyalty to brands. Thus, the consumer make up can be described by the past history of the consumer's brand purchases of the product. The physical setting of the brand is likely to be different from store to store. As a first step, let us assume that the brand's relative physical setting within a store remains the same over a period of time. Accordingly, the past history of brand purchases, the price of the product, and the store visited are the three major aspects of the consumer's purchase decision process. It is to be noted that these three elements of purchase decision occupy a central part of my investigation. This conceptual model has a close relationship to this investigation in that housewives with the same history of brand purchases visiting
two different stores are likely to choose different brands due to the differences in price and physical setting of the brand between stores. In other words, store-brand interaction should be a major consideration in planning promotion and distribution strategies.

## Macro Models

I shall not discuss Macro models in detail as they are not of immediate relevance to the purpose of my study. However, a brief mention of them is in order. Macro models depict the over-all behavior of the market with no consideration of the individual consumer. Frank and Massey ${ }^{3}$ analyzed the time pattern of the market shares due to the changes in prices and the deal magnitudes, by fitting a multiple regression of current and lagged price and lagged market share on the current share of the brand in the market. Herniter and Magee ${ }^{4}$ discussed some of the advantages of describing the over-all market behavior as a Markov process. Farley ${ }^{5}$ hypothesized that the differences in the degrees of loyalty among consumers in different product lines can be explained by the structural variables in the market in which products are sold, such as: (l) the number of brands in

3 Ronald E. Frank and William F. Massey, "Short Term Price and Dealing Effects in Selected Market Segments," Journal of Marketing Research, 2 (May, l965), pp. 171-185.

4 Jerome D. Herniter and John F. Magee, "Customer Behavior as a Markov Process," Operations Research, 9 (January-February, 1961), pp. 105-122.

5
John U. Farley, "Why Does Brand Loyalty Vary Over Products?" Journal of Marketing Research, 1 (November, 1964), pp. 9-14.
the product line; (2) the average rate of consumption by the consumer; (3) the degree of the price activity in the product line; (4) the multiple usages of the product; (5) the intensity of the distribution; and (6) the domination of the market by the leading brands.

## Micro models

Herniter: ${ }^{6}$

> There is a growing body of literature on the analysis of panel data for frequently purchased, low cost consumer items. One of the methods of analysis has been the development of market models. The detailed structure of a model of a process is dependent upon the data that is available. Since panel data yield detailed consumer purchase histories, market models have been developed which describe the purchase behavior of individual consumers.

As stated earlier, micro models of buying behavior deal with the individual consumer's purchase decision process. The marketing manager's objective is to achieve the short and long run profit goals of the company. In achieving these goals, he uses different strategies, such as dealer promotions, price promotions, media advertising, et cetera, primarily to change the consumer's purchase decision in favor of his brand. Hence, a model that describes individual purchase behavior should help a marketing executive in allocation of his marketing effort.

6
Jerome D. Herniter, "Stochastic market models and the analysis of Consumer Panel Data," presented at the twentyseventh National Meeting of the Operations Research Society of America, Boston, Massachusetts, May 6-7, 1965.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Herniter }{ }^{7} & \text { The behavior of the market is the composite } \\
& \text { behavior of many individual consumers. As } \\
& \text { a result, the market is a complex proba- } \\
& \text { bilistic system that is complicated in } \\
& \text { Yet, interactions and difficult to observe. } \\
& \text { controlling the market process as a whole, } \\
& \text { we have no alternative but to attempt to } \\
& \text { analyze it at its most fundamental level - } \\
& \text { the activities of the individual consumer. }
\end{aligned}
$$

One particular method of describing individual consumer's purchase behavior is by means of a set of purchase probabilities. It would be very useful if the model could provide a method of revising the set of probabilities due to the passage of time, new purchase experiences, and other marketing influences. ${ }^{8}$ With this brief introduction, I shall review some of the micro models.

## Bernoulli Models

The simplest postulated brand switching model is the Bernoulli trial model based on the following assumptions:
"(1) In a $K$ brand market each customer has a set of probabilities, $p_{j}, j=1,2, . \quad$, K, which define her probabilities of purchasing each brand. The customer maintains this set of probabilities indefinitely.
(2) Each purchase is independent of the customer's previous purchases.

7 Jerome D. Herniter and Ronald A. Howard, "Probabilistic Consumer Models," unpublished paper, (Not dated).

8 Alfred A. Kuehn and Ralph L. Day, "Probabilistic Models of Consumer Buying Behavior," Journal of Marketing, 28 (October, 1964), pp. 27-31.
(3) For each $p_{j}$ there is a distribution of $p_{j}$ over the population." ${ }^{9}$

Assuming a beta distribution of $p_{j}$ over the population, Herniter ${ }^{10}$ tested the model with purchase data of different products. The results are not encouraging in terms of the model describing the observed brand switching behavior. The basic disadvantage of the model is that the probability of purchasing a particular brand depends on the number of purchases made by the individual consumer in her purchase history and independent of when they occurred in the sequence. This does not conform with the observed behavior where the recent purchases have more effect on brand choice than the earlier ones. However, if all the previous purchases had been of one particular brand, the model predicts that the probability of subsequently purchasing the same brand increases, and this conforms with the observed behavior.

Let $b_{j}(n)=1$ if brand $j$ is purchased by the consumer $n^{\text {th }}$ time,
$=0$ otherwise.
According to the Bernoulli model, if the customer has a probability of purchasing brand $j\left(p_{j}\right)$, then according to the model

9
Jerome D. Herniter, "Stochastic Market Models and the Analysis of Consumer Panel Data," working memorandum, Arthur D. Little, Inc., (Not dated).

10
Ibid.
where $\{U\}$ indicates the probability of the event $U$, and $K$ is the number of brands in the market.

Using the definition of conditional probability, we obtain

$$
\left\{b_{j}(n)=1 \mid b_{j}(n-1)=q_{n-1}, b_{j}(n-2)=q_{n-2}, \ldots, b_{j}(1)=q_{1}\right\}
$$

$$
=\frac{\left\{b_{j}(n)=1, b_{j}(n-1)=q_{n-1}, b_{j}(n-2)=q_{n-2}, \ldots, b_{j}(1)=q_{1}\right\}}{\left\{b_{j}\left(n-1=q_{n-1}, b_{j}(n-2)=q_{n-2}, \ldots, b_{j}(1)=q_{1}\right\}\right.} .
$$

Suppose $p_{j}$ has a beta distribution with parameters $r^{\prime}$ and $n^{\prime}$ over the population in the market.

Then,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left\{b_{j}(n)=1 \mid b_{j}(n-1)=q_{n-1}, b_{j}(n-2)=q_{n-2}, \ldots, b_{j}(1)=q_{1}\right\} \\
& =\frac{p_{j}\left\{b_{j}(n)=1, b_{j}(n-1)=q_{n-1}, b_{j}(n-2)=q_{n-2}, \cdot, b_{j}(1)=q_{1} \mid p_{j}\right\}\left\{p_{j}\right\}}{\int\left\{_{j}(n-1)=q_{n-1}, b_{j}(n-2)=q_{n-2}, \ldots, b_{j}(1)=q_{1} \mid p_{j}\right\}\left\{p_{j}\right\}} \\
& p_{j} \\
& =\left\langle\frac{p_{j}}{\left.p_{j}^{c+1}\left(1-p_{j}\right)^{n-1-c}\right\rangle}\right. \\
& \left.=\left\langle p_{j}\right)^{n-1-c}\right\rangle
\end{aligned}
$$

where < > is used to indicate expected values

$$
=\frac{r^{\prime}+c}{n^{\prime}+n-1}
$$

where $c$ is the number of purchases of brand $j$ in the past ( $n-1$ )

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left\{b_{j}(n)=1 \mid b_{j}(n-1)=q_{n-1}, b_{j}(n-2)=q_{n-2}, \ldots, b_{j}(1)=q_{1}\right\} \\
& =P_{j} \\
& j=1,2, \ldots, K \\
& n=2,3,4, \ldots \\
& q_{1}, q_{2}, \ldots, q_{n-1}=0,1
\end{aligned}
$$

$\square$
$\because$
$\because$

purchases of the consumer.
Note that the ratio $\left(r^{\prime}+c\right) \mid\left(n^{\prime}+n-l\right)$ is affected only by the number of the purchases made by the consumer and not when they occurred in the sequence.

Frank ${ }^{l l}$ used Bernoulli Trial model (although he did not use the name) to analyze panel data for coffee purchases. A run in a purchase sequence is defined as the number of successive purchases of a particular brand by an individual consumer. Frank tested his hypothesis by using the distribution of runs in the purchase sequences of individual consumers. He found a considerable number of families with varying probabilities of brand purchase over time, thus rejecting his hypothesis.

Howard, ${ }^{12}$ expanding the simple Bernoulli model by incorporating another stochastic process, suggested an interesting concept for describing the consumer's brand choice. The model is described in detail here in view of its implications to my study, though empirical verification of the model is lacking in the literature. A problem constantly facing the analysis of business systems is that of modeling situations where the underlying statistical parameters of the process may change from time to time. In other words, the parameters of one process are affected by another stochastic process. A method of analysing such a situation is to assume probability distributions of the

11 Ronald E. Frank, "Brand Choice as a Probability Process," Journal of Business, 35 , (January, 1962), pp. 43-56.

12 Ronald A. Howard, "Dynamic Inference," Operations Research, 13 (September-October, 1965) pp. 712-733.
$\qquad$
underlying process parameters and approximate the behavior predicted by the model to the observed data. Howard coined this process "Dynamic Inference."

Suppose $P_{1}$ is the measure of preference of an individual consumer for a particular brand and that a change in $p_{1}$ is caused by a stochastic process. Howard assumed that the probability of changing $p_{1}$ on each purchase occasion is a constant equal to $\mathrm{P}_{2}$; whenever a change occurs, a new $\mathrm{P}_{1}$ is selected from a beta distribution. With these assumptions, Howard published tables depicting the probability of purchasing the given brand given the history of the previous four purchases.

Underlying the assumption of Howard's model is that there are two stochastic processes acting in consumer's brand choice, the latter affecting the parameters of the former. A consumer's brand choice may be inconsistent with her inherent preference for the brand on any particular purchase occasion because of a price cut or a change in the promotional environment of the brand in the store. The consumer's exposure to different advertising slogans between consecutive purchases may also be constantly changing her inherent preferences for different brands. Thus, the brand preferences of the consumer are changed by the external marketing influences. However, this change is not directly measurable and can only be inferred by the observed sequence of brand purchases. Further empirical verification of the model seems to be very promising.

## Markov Models

"One approach is to construct a model and then assume that
each individual in the market behaves according to the model; the behavior of each individual is the same as the behavior of the aggregate market."13 Much of the published work describing the consumer's purchase behavior as a Markov process makes this assumption. A basic element of the consumer's purchase decision is the selection of the brand, and it is observed that the selection of the brand by the housewife is not completely random. In other words, the brand choices on consecutive purchase occasions are observed to be not independent. In a first order Markov process, the current purchase decision is described as a function of the most recent purchase. Defining the state of the system by the brand purchased within a time period, the brand switching behavior has been approximated by a first order Markov process. A brief description of the model follows.

Let the different brands of a product in the market be denoted by $i=1,2, \ldots K$, where $K$ is the total number of brands in the market. The sequence of brand purchases made by a housewife can be represented by a vector whose $n^{\text {th }}$ element is $b(n)$.

$$
[b(1), b(2), \cdot . \quad, b(n), b(n+1), \cdot . \quad .]
$$

where $b(n)=i$ if $i^{t h}$ brand is purchased on $n^{t h}$ purchase occasion.
In a first-order Markov process, we assume that the probability of the housewife purchasing brand j for her $n^{\text {th }}$ purchase depends only on her $n-1^{\text {th }}$ purchase and is independent of all the previous purchases. Let $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ij}}$ denote the probability that the

13
Donald G. Morrison, "New Models of Consumer Loyalty Behavior," Proceedings of the Fall Conference of the American Marketing Association, (1965), pp. 323-337.
purchase of $j^{\text {th }}$ brand follows the purchase of $i^{\text {th }}$ brand, on any two consecutive purchases.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& p_{i j}=\{b(n)=j \midb(n-1)=i\} \\
& i, j=1,2, . .
\end{aligned}
$$



The estimates of the transition probabilities can be obtained by observing the proportionate number of times, purchase of brand 'j' followed the purchase of brand 'i' in every pair of consecutive purchases for a consumer and aggregating over all the consumers. Denoting the purchase probability vector of a housewife after $n$ time periods by $\Pi(n)$ and the transition probability matrix by $P$, we have the relation according to the model $\Pi(n+1)=P \Pi(n)$. Successive substitutions will give $\Pi(n)=P^{n} \Pi(0)$ where $\Pi(0)$ denotes the initial vector of the probabilities of the housewife purchasing the different brands.

Knowledge of $P$ and $\Pi(0)$ will enable us to predict through the model the probabilities of the housewife purchasing different brands after $n$ time periods.

The model can be interpreted by tracing the individual probabilities of the housewife purchasing brands l, 2, . . K in different timeperiods. This is based on the assumption that each individual in the market behaves in the same manner. For empirical evaluation of the model, the initial probability vector of the housewife is necessary. It is easily seen that the sum of the elements in every row of the transition matrix adds up to one because a purchase of the product must necessarily mean that one or another of the $k$ brands has been purchased. Herniter: ${ }^{14}$ The Markov process is a very rich model for random phenomena. Many interesting parameters of the process can be analytically calculated and many of these parameters have important marketing interpretations. In fact, it might be said that the richness of the process has led to its abuse in marketing applications. There are very few cases indeed where the Markov process is an appropriate model in its present form.

While describing the random phenomena in the market, the Markov model provides a better description of certain changes in the market which traditional brand share data fails to provide. Three interesting properties of the Markov model are: (1) steady state equilibrium; (2) average staying time; and (3) average return time. ${ }^{15}$

14 Jerome D. Herniter and Ronald A. Howard, "Stochastic Marketing Models," working memorandum of Arthur D. Little, Inc., p. 44 .

15 Jane E. Draper and Larry H. Nolin, "A Markov Chain Analysis of Brand Preferences," Journal of Advertising Research, 4 (September, 1964 ), p. 35.

As the number of transitions tend to infinity, the Markov chain approaches a steady or equilibrium state. In this steady state the probability $p_{i}$ that the Markov process is in any particular state i, is constant from trial to trial. The steady state values for brand purchase data would signify the long-run market shares of the brands.

We have the relation

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Pi(n+1) & =P \Pi(n) \\
\Pi(n) & =P^{n} \Pi(0)
\end{aligned}
$$

Whatever brand purchase we start with in the initial state and if there are no trapping states in the system, $\Pi(n)$ approaches a steady state solution as $n$ tends to infinity. (State i would be a trapping state if $p_{i i}=1$; it follows then $p_{j i}=0$ for $j \neq i) . ~ W e ~ a s s u m e ~ h e r e ~ t h a t ~ t h e ~ t r a n s i t i o n ~ m a t r i x ~(P) ~ r e-~$ mains the same over time. This is called the stationarity assumption of the Markov process. In a non-stationary Markov process, transition probabilities ( $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ij}}$ ) change with time and the mathematics of such a process becomes complicated.

Assuming that the Markov process is in a steady state, the expected number of periods the process stays in state 'i' is equal to $\frac{1}{1-p_{i i}}$. In marketing terminology, this is the expected number of times the consumer will purchase brand i in successive periods. Again, assuming the steady state, the expected number of time periods before the consumer returns to brand i after switching from brand $i$ is given by $1 / p_{i i}$.

Though these properties inherent in the model are of some interest, they are of little practical value as it is difficult
to encounter any market situations operating under the steady state conditions or a true discrete time Markov process. The continuous nature of the competition among the brands not only makes it impossible to attain the steady state situation, but also changes the transition probabilities over time. Thus, the stationarity assumption of the Markov process is mere abstraction of the simplified reality.

In addition to the limitations of these assumptions, an operational problem often faced in fitting the model to the brand purchase data has been the division of the time into discrete time periods. In the model the state of the system is defined by the brand purchased during a certain period of time (a week, a month, etc.). The state is not well defined if two or more purchases, or no purchases are made during the time period. By appropriately selecting the time period, one can reduce the frequency of having two or more purchases. This would, however, increase the number of time periods when no purchase is made by the housewife. By creating a fictitious "no purchase" brand, the state can be defined as purchasing this fictitious brand of the product when, in fact, no purchase is made. Before we discuss some of these limitations in the conventional Markov chain analysis, let us briefly review the work of a few authors who put these models to use.

A manufacturer is not only interested in the dynamics of his market share, but also in the nature of his purchasers. It would be useful for him to know whether his brand's share depends on stable purchasers or brand switchers. In order to
bring out the inherent dynamics of the market, Lipstein ${ }^{16}$ divided the market into hard core and switcher components, and separately calculated the transition matrix (P) for the two groups. The hard core consumers are those who devoted 75 percent or more of their purchases to a particular brand. He finds the transition matrix for the switcher category closer to the steady state. Lipstein found this division of the market useful for the purposes of advertising allocation and evaluation of the new brand introductions.

However, the nature of Lipstein's division of market is self-defeating. By his very definition the hard core consumer is one who has higher repeat purchase rates ( $p_{i i}$ ) of a particular brand. By removing these people, one would always end up with consumers who do not entertain any major preference for a brand and this market would be equally divided among all brands. Thus, the transition probabilities aggregated over the consumers are more or less the same. As such, the division into hard core and switcher groups is more meaningful if it is based on characteristics such as family size, income group, education, or a measure of advertising exposure, etc.

In another article, Draper and Nolin ${ }^{17}$ approximated a first

16
Benjamin Lipstein, "The Dynamics of Brand Loyalty and Brand Switching," Proceedings of the Fifth Annual Conference of the Advertising Research Foundation, (1959), pp. 101-108; by the same author and Harry Frank, "Dynamics of Brand Loyalty: A Markovian Approach," Operations Research, 10 (January-February, 1962) pp. 19-42.

17 Jean E. Draper and Larry H. Nolin, "A Markov Chain Analysis of Brand Preferences," Journal of Advertising Research, 4 (September, 1964), pp. 33-38.
order Markov process to brand switching behavior of housewives for cake-mix purchases. The three-year data has been divided into twelve time periods of three months each. Assuming a stationary Markov process, the authors separately calculated the transition probabilities for periods one to six and seven to twelve. The state of the system for a consumer in a particular quarter is labeled by the brand that received her largest expenditure. Defining the core customers as those who successively purchased the same brand in two time periods, the authors found that core users account for a relatively small portion of the market. Roughly 95 percent of the original users switched to other brands within a period of six months. The study also high-lighted some of the changes in the transition probabilities from one period to another due to the introduction of a new brand in the market. The way the authors defined the state of the system, the model depicts the phenomena of one mix of purchases to another rather than brand switching. This can be treated more as a flow model of consumer expenditures among the brands rather than a probabilistic model describing the underlying phenomena of the brand choice.

Thus far, we have been trying to describe the brand switching behavior by a first order Markov process. In an article by Styan and Smith, ${ }^{18}$ the authors approximated product switching behavior between two substitutes by a Markov process. Each

[^1]housewife has been characterized by one of the following four mutually exclusive and collectively exhaustive categories for each of the weeks of the study:
(1) Bought detergent only
(2) Bought soap powder only
(3) Bought both detergent and soap powder
(4) Bought no laundry powder.

Using this four-fold classification and the data collected for twenty-six weeks from a British panel of 100 housewives, the authors computed the twenty-five possible transition probability matrices for every pair of consecutive weeks. They tested for the stationarity assumption of the Markov process and established a first order stationary Markov process closely depicting the switching behavior of the market between the two products and used the model for predicting future market shares. This is an interesting extension of the Markov Model to depict the switching behavior between two substitute products.

Howard ${ }^{19}$ and Herniter ${ }^{20}$ raise some of the objections to conventional Markov analysis to business problems. The discussions of both the authors center around three points: (1) problem of aggregation; (2) arbitrary division of time into discrete time periods; and (3) problems of estimating the transition matrix. The problem of aggregation deals with how to generalize the market behavior from that of an individual, when
${ }^{19}$ Ronald A. Howard, "Stochastic Process Models of Consumer Behavior," Journal of Advertising Research, 3 (September, 1963), pp. 35-42.

20 Jerome D. Herniter and Ronald A. Howard, "Stochastic Marketing Models," working memorandum, Arthur D. Little, Inc., (not dated).
the stochastic model describes the individual purchase behavior. In our present discussion, the individual purchase behavior is described by a discrete-time, first-order Markov process. The authors contend that the Markov process model is often treated as a flow model to predict the number of customers who would purchase a particular brand in successive periods of time. The model is not describing the flow of consumers but the change in the individual consumer's probability of purchasing a particular brand from purchase to purchase, and should be interpreted accordingly. This problem of aggregating the individual behavior to model the over-all market needs more attention.

Dealing with the problem of arbitrary division of time into discrete intervals, the authors suggest a modification that would incorporate the time intervals between purchases into the model. This would eliminate the need for the introduction of the fictitious "no purchase" brand in the model. In the generalized Markov process, known as the semi-Markov process, the time required for a transition ( $t$ ) from state 'i' to 'j' is not fixed, but a random variable. Let the density function of this random variable, $t$, be denoted by $h_{i j}(t)$. In other words, the duration of the system in state $i$ is selected from the density function depending on the transition to be made. The transition probabilities are estimated in the same manner as described earlier and the density function $h_{i j}(t)$ can be obtained by constructing a frequency distribution of the time between purchases whenever the purchase of brand $j$ follows the purchase of brand i. The semi-Markov process is completely
specified by the knowledge of $p_{i j}$ and $h_{i j}(t)$ for all pairs of states i and j. Semi-Markov processes have limiting behaviors similar to that of Markov processes as the number of transitions increase and we do not go into the details here.

The generality provided by the semi-Markov process can incorporate the package size or frequency of purchases into the model. However, the problem of aggregation, as described in the earlier pages, remains unsolved for the semi-Markov process as well. Though semi-Markov process has conceptually solved some of the disadvantages existing in the simple Markov process, no empirical verification of this model describing the consumer's buying behavior has been published in the literature.

The third problem is the estimation of transition probabilities. Limited available data on the history of individual consumer purchases poses the problem of accurately estimating the transition probabilities. Also, the non-stationary nature of the market makes it difficult to incorporate new test data with the apriori knowledge of the transition probabilities. The solution is still a problem of academic research.

Even assuming that all these limitations of the Markov process models can be overcome, we still have the basic assumption that the individual's brand choice is independent of all the purchases she made prior to her last purchase which, by itself, is debatable. An extension of the first-order Markov process has been the $n^{\text {th }}$ order Markov process.

In an $n^{\text {th }}$ order Markov process, the probability of an individual purchasing a particular brand on her $n+1^{t h}$ purchase
depends on her last $n$ purchases. Accordingly, the transition matrix consists of conditional probabilities like

$$
\begin{gathered}
\left\{b(n+1)=1 \mid b(1)=i_{1}, b(2)=i_{2}, b(3)=i_{3}, \ldots, b(n)=i_{n}\right\} \\
i, i_{1}, i_{2}, \ldots, i_{n}=1,2, \ldots ., k .
\end{gathered}
$$

In estimating the transition probabilities for approximating an $n^{t h}$ order Markov process, we have to consider sequences of $n+1$ ordered purchases and calculate the proportionate number of times purchase of brand $i$ follows the sequence of $n$ brand purchases $i_{1}, i_{2}$, . . , $i_{n}$. I do not go into the details of higher order Markov processes here as they have not been extensively used in describing the consumer's buying behavior. However, it is to be noted that some authors ${ }^{2 l}$ have worked with the second order Markov process in analyzing purchase data.

At this point, the presentation of two types of first order Markov process models described by Morrison ${ }^{2} 2$ is in order. These are called brand loyal and last purchase loyal models. Let the original K-brand market be reduced to a two-brand market, where the brands are denoted by ' 0 ' and 'l'; 'l' indicating a particular brand and ' 0 ' any other brand. The brand purchase vector of any individual consumer can be represented by a sequence of 0 's and l's. The transition matrix of brand loyal model is given below.

21
Jerome D. Herniter, "Transition Matrices and Purchase Sequences," working memorandum, Arthur D. Little, Inc., (1964).

22
Donald G. Morrison, "New Models of Consumer Loyalty Behavior," Proceedings of the Fall Conference of American Marketing Association, (1965), pp. 323-337.

Brand purchased at time $t$

Brand purchased at

$$
\text { time } t-1
$$

|  | 0 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | $1-k p$ | $k p$ |
| 1 | $1-p$ | $p$ |

"According to the model, an individual with a high probability of re-purchasing brand 'l' (a high p) will also have a high probability of leaving brand ' $0^{\prime}$ to buy brand 'l'." ${ }^{23}$ According to this model, the loyalty of the consumer is directed toward a particular brand. The assumptions of the model are:
(1) Each individual's purchase behavior in the market is described by the Markov process with the above transition matrix.
(2) 'p' is distributed beta (a,b) among the families of the population.
(3) 'k' is a constant, same for all families (0<k<l). Instead of assuming the same transition matrix for ali the consumers in the market, this model assumes a distribution of transition matrices in the population. This seems to be a realistic extension of the Markov Models discussed earlier.

The last purchase loyal model is based on the same assumptions as the brand loyal model, with a different structure of the transition matrix as given below:

Brand purchased at time 't'

Brand purchased at

$$
\text { time } t-1
$$

|  | 0 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | $k p$ | $1-k p$ |
| 1 | $1-p$ | $p$ |

In this model, loyalty of the consumer in purchase choice is directed to the last brand purchased, in an opposite direction to that of the brand loyal population. "With the same notations of ' $O^{\prime}$ and 'l', an individual with a high probability of remaining with brand 'l' (a high p) will also have a high probability of remaining with brand '0'." ${ }^{24}$ Morrison claims that the brand loyal model gave a better description of the consumer's brand choice than the last purchase loyal model. In other words, he finds that consumers are more likely to have a favorite brand of a product rather than be affected by their most recent purchase.

All the Markov process models we have discussed so far use the information on the past history of brand purchases in order to describe the consumer's subsequent brand choice. No attempt has been made to incorporate any other marketing variables such as distribution of the brand, size of purchase, price, et cetera.

Learning Models
Markov process models describe the brand switching behavior by means of a set of transition probabilities. Identifying
the state of the system by the brand purchased, the model predicts the probability of a consumer purchasing a particular brand in a subsequent state. Bernoulli models describe the brand choice by the consumer's probability of purchasing a particular brand. No transition is involved here, but the inherent probabilities are treated either as independent of the past brand choices, or as transformed by the external marketing influences.

Kuehn ${ }^{25}$ hypothesized that consumers change their purchase probabilities of a brand every time they make a purchase. In other words, the probability of consumer's purchasing a particular brand changes continuously depending upon the choice of the brand on her previous purchase occasion. The linear learning model presented below describes the postulated learning process underlying the consumer's brand choice in terms of her purchase probabilities.

The model was originally used by Bush and Mosteller to describe the learning behavior of rats. Kuehn used the model to describe the purchase data from the consumer panel. The assumptions of the model are:
(1) Every consumer has a probability of purchasing each brand in the market on each purchase occasion.
(2) If the consumer purchases a particular brand on one purchase occasion, her probability of purchasing the same brand for her next purchase

25 Alfred A. Kuehn, "Consumer Brand Choice as a Learning Process," Journal of Advertising Research, 2 (December, 1962), pp. 10-17.
increases and her probability of purchasing each of the other brands decreases.

Let $\pi_{j}(n)$ denote the apriori probability of purchasing brand $j$ on the $n^{\text {th }}$ purchase occasion and assume a K-brand market for the product.

We use the notation $b(n)$ to denote the brand purchased on the consumer's $n^{t h}$ purchase occasion.

Thus

$$
\Pi_{j}(n)=\dot{i} b(n)=j i
$$

The brand purchase sequence of a consumer can be represerted by a sequence of 0 's and l's by defining the variable b (n) as follows:

$$
b_{j}(n)=\begin{array}{lll}
1 & \text { if } b(n)=j & j=1,2, . . \\
0 & \text { if } b(n) \neq j & n=1,2, \ldots
\end{array}
$$

Let $p_{i j}(n)$ denote the conditional probability of purchasing brand $j$ for her $n^{\text {th }}$ purchase given that brand $i$ was purchased on the $n-1^{t h}$ purchase occasion.

$$
P_{i j}(n)=\{b(n)=j \mid b(n-1)=i\} \quad 1 \leq i, j \leq k
$$

In the linear learning model it $1 s$ assumed that if the consumer purchases a particular brand on her $n-1^{\text {th }}$ purchase oceasion, her probability of purchasing each of the brands for her $n^{\text {th }}$ purchase are linear transformations of the purchase probabilities she had prior to her $n-i^{t h}$ purchase. Thus, the equations of the linear learning model are:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
p_{j j}(n)=g U_{j}+(1-g) \Pi_{j}(n-1) & j=1,2, \ldots, \ldots \\
p_{1 j}(n)=g L_{j}+(1-g) \Pi_{j}(n-1) & l \leq 2, \ldots \ldots
\end{array}
$$

We have

$$
\{b(n)=j\}=\pi_{j}(n)= \begin{cases}p_{j j} & \text { if } b_{j}(n-1)=1 \\ p_{i j} & \text { if } b_{j}(n-1)=0\end{cases}
$$

So

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Pi_{j}(n)= & p_{j j}\left[b_{j}(n-1)\right]+p_{i j}\left[1-b_{j}(n-1)\right] \\
= & {\left[g U_{j}+(1-g) \Pi_{j}(n-1)\right]_{j}(n-1) } \\
& +\left[g L_{j}+(1-g) \Pi_{j}(n-1)\right]\left[1-b_{j}(n-1)\right] \\
= & g L_{j}+(1-g) \Pi_{j}(n-1)+g\left(U_{j}-L_{j}\right) b_{j}(n-1) \\
= & L_{j}+(1-g)\left[\Pi_{j}(n-1)-L_{j}\right]+g\left(U_{j}-L_{j}\right) b_{j}(n-1)
\end{aligned}
$$

Successive substitutions will give

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Pi_{j}(n)= & \left.L_{j}+(1-g)^{n-1} L \Pi_{j}(1)-L_{j}\right]+ \\
& g\left(U_{j}-L_{j}\right) \sum_{k=0}^{n-2}(1-g)^{k_{b_{j}}(n-1-k)}
\end{aligned}
$$

The above equation can be written as

$$
\pi_{j}(n)=A_{j}+B_{j} \sum_{k=0}^{n-2} c^{k} b_{j}(n-l-k) \quad \begin{aligned}
& j=1,2, . \quad, \quad k \\
& n=2,3,4 .
\end{aligned}
$$

So the probability of purchasing brand $j$ on the $n^{t h}$ purchase, $\Pi_{j}(n)$, is expressed as a linear combination of the previous $n-1$ purchases expressed in terms of the purchases of brand $j$ ('1' if brand $j$ is purchased, ' $O^{\prime}$ otherwise). The ratio of the coefficients of successive purchases is constant.

The graphical presentation of the model is given below.


The parameters $L_{j}$ and $U_{j}$ are called the steady state probabilities of the consumer purchasing brand $j$ (l) if she never purchased brand $j$, ( $L_{j}$ ), and (2) if she always purchased brand $j\left(U_{j}\right)$ respectively. According to the model, a housewife starting with an initial probability zero of purchasing brand $j$ and continues to purchase some other brand, will have her probability of purchasing brand $j, \pi_{j}(n)$, increase until it is equal to $L_{j}$. Similarly, a housewife starting with a probability one of purchasing brand jand continues to purchase brand j, will have her probability of purchasing brand $j, \pi_{j}(n)$, decrease until it is equal to $U_{j}$. Thus, the long run values of $\Pi_{j}(n)$ for any housewife should belong to the closed interval ( $L_{j}, U_{j}$ ). Extending the same reasoning for all the brands in the market, the probability that the consumer will purchase any particular brand is never zero. It follows then that the probability of purchasing a particular brand is never equal to one.

The arbitrary constraints imposed by the learning model on the consumer's probability of purchasing the brand is a strong limitation of the model. Whatever the historical purchase sequence may be, the probability of a consumer purchasing brand $j$ can never be greater than $U_{j}$ and can never be less than $L_{j}$. This limitation is a result of the assumption in the model that the incremental learning from purchase to purchase is a linear process.

By treating the last four purchases of the consumer as independent variables and the fraction of consumers purchasing a particular brand on the fifth purchase occasion as the dependent variable, Kuehn fitted a linear regression on purchase sequences of frozen orange juice product to check the validity of the model. Evidence of similar analysis done on a few other products shows the general tendency of the hypothesized learning behavior in the consumer's brand choice. The problem of aggregation that we discussed in the case of the Markov process model applies here with equal force. Frank ${ }^{26}$ felt that Kuehn's finding of associate learning might have been a spurious relationship due to the aggregation over different families with constant but different probabilities of purchase. However, proof was to the contrary.

Though the model seems to have given a good description of the purchase data, it has many disadvantages. The model,

Ronald E. Frank, "Brand Choice as a Probability Process," Journal of Business, 35 (January, l962), pp. 43-56.
as presented by Kuehn, ignores the influence of other marketing variables on consumer's brand choice. Herniter ${ }^{27}$ pointed out that the basic problem with the formulation of the learning model is that there is no provision for incorporating the effect of promotion. He further suggests that the model, by taking into consideration the continuous nature of time, can study the effects of the time-interval between purchases; thus, the effect of advertising during inter-purchase time can be incorporated.

Kuehn ${ }^{28}$ mentioned that the interval between purchases has a decreasingeffect on the re-purchase probability of the brand, though empirical verification of his claim is lacking in the published literature. However, if this were true, learning would be more important for frequent purchasers than for occasional buyers of the product. Also, according to the model, the purchase probabilities fluctuate widely from purchase to purchase depending upon the purchase sequence. It is difficult to understand why the probabilities of purchasing a brand should fluctuate as widely as suggested by the model. Non-availability of a particular brand or a price cut might have induced the housewife to purchase some other brand without any change in her inherent preference for her favorite brand. But the model predicts a considerable change in the

27 Jerome D. Herniter and Ronald A. Howard, "Stochastic Marketing Models," working memorandum of Arthur D. Little, Inc., (not dated).
${ }^{28}$ Alfred A. Kuehn, "Consumer Brand Choice as a Learning Process " Journal of Advertising Research, 2 (December, 1962), pp.
probability of purchasing the favorite brand. In this sense the linear learning model seems to be exaggerating minor differences in the individual's probabilities of purchasing a particular brand, though on an aggregate the model seems to be giving a good description of the purchase data.

Relaxing the assumption on the linearity of the learning process, Howard ${ }^{29}$ discusses some of the generalized learning models about which $I$ will not go into the details here. Above all these problems, as yet, Kuehn has not published any method of estimating the parameters of the model. A suitable method of estimating the parameters may lead us into future research in expressing these parameters as functions of external marketing influences.

Closely related to the linear learning model is the gainloss analysis suggested by Rohloff ${ }^{30}$ to study market dynamics. Gain-loss analysis differs from purchase to purchase probabilistic analysis in that brand switching of a household is studied from one time period to the next. This analysis is based on the change in the mix of purchases. This method has specific application when the products have multiple usages.
"A common rule of thumb is that the gains of a brand come from each brand in the market in proportion to the market share

29 Ronald A. Howard, "Learning Models," working memorandum of Arthur D. Little, Inc., (1965).

30 A. C. Rohloff, "New Ways to Analyze Brand to Brand Competition," in S. Greyser (ed.) Toward Scientific Marketing: Proceedings of the American Marketing Association Convention, Chicago (1963).
of the contributing brand:

$$
g_{i j}=\lambda \beta_{i} S_{j, n-1} \quad i \neq J
$$

Where $g_{i j}=$ share point gain of brand i from brand $j$ $S_{j, n-1}=s h a r e$ of market of brand $j$ in the previous period

$$
\lambda \beta_{i}=a \text { constant for brand i."31 }
$$

Rohloff claims that the above rule of thumb is sufficiently accurate. Gain-loss analysis is useful in studying the dynamics of aggregate sales volume among the brands in the market, but not to our goal of modeling the individual brand switching behavior.

Brand and store loyalties
I shall discuss here one author's work which can be singled out as the only piece of published research on the consumer's store loyalty behavior and its relation to her brand loyalty. Brand-store interaction constitutes a major part of my study.

Cunningham ${ }^{32}$ described the shopping habits of the consumers in terms of their brand and store loyalties. He defined

## 31

## Ibid.

32
Ross M. Cunningham, "Brand Loyalty and Store Loyalty Inter-relationships," Proceedings of the National Conference of the American Marketing Association, (June, l959), pp. 210-214; by the same author, "Brand Loyalty, What, Where, and How Much," Harvard Business Review, 34 (January-February, 1956), pp. ll6-128; and "Customer Loyalty to Store and Brand," Harvard Business Review, 39 (November-December, 1961), pp. 127-137.

-

$$
:
$$

the first and second brand loyalties in the following manner. The first loyal brand of a housewife is the one which receives the maximum amount of her product purchases. If housewife $A$ purchases 80 units of brand $A$ and 40 units of brand $B$ and no other brand during a certain period, she is recorded as $67 \%$ loyal to the brand $A, 33 \%$ loyal to the brand $B$, and not loyal to the other brands; thus, $A$ is her first loyal brand and $B$ her second loyal brand. In a similar fashion, the first loyal store of a housewife is defined as the one that receives the highest proportion of the family's total food purchases; in all, 18 food products are considered. Using these definitions, the author concluded the following: (Unless mentioned otherwise, loyalty refers to the first loyal brand or store)
(1) Families vary widely in their first store loyalties; store loyalty is independent of the total amount of food purchases made by the housewife.
(2) Families are more loyal to the chain stores than to the independent and the specialty stores.
(3) High store loyal families are more loyal to the private brands they purchase than are families with low store loyalty.
(4) Consumption characteristics and socio-economic characteristics appear to have no relationship to brand loyalty.
(5) No significant relationship exists between the brand purchasing and the store purchasing behavior of a housewife.
(6) There is little or no relationship between the size of purchase and the brand loyalties in the product groups.

Though defining the store and brand loyalties by the market share concept (as defined by cunningham, oriented toward the distribution of the total purchases of a housewife) has some conceptual advantages, the results could be misleading. Let two housewives, $A$ and $B$, purchase 200 units of a product, where A has shopped twice and $B$ ten times. If both purchased 100 units of a particular brand, they are treated on an equal basis regarding the brand loyalty. However, the two consumers are different in terms of their having to make purchase decisions, $A$ twice and $B$ ten times. The significance of $a$ housewife making her purchase decision in each of her shopping trips is lost by lumping all the purchases together. Some of the hypotheses tested by Cunningham are related to those proposed in my study, but the approach followed to analyze the data is different; my approach to the study is on a probabilistic basis.

During the review of the published research, detailed discussion has been limited to the models of immediate interest to the study. A brief summary at this point appears in order. Bernoulli, Markov and learning models are the three types of micro models extensively published in the literature describing the consumer's brand choice as a stochastic process. However, all these models have one thing in common. They used only the information on consumer's past history of brands
purchased to predict the probability of her subsequent brand purchase. Empirical evidence is sparse in the literature where these models have incorporated any other marketing variables such as price, advertising, distribution, et cetera. The basic assumptions underlying these three types of models and their limitations are discussed in detail.

Published research by Cunningham is the single piece of evidence where the relationship between the housewife's loyalty to a store and to a brand is investigated. The study of this interaction between brand choice and store choice as well as its incorporation into the Bernoulli, Markov and learning models of brand purchasing behavior is the central focus of the remaining document.

## CHAPTER III

## DESIGN OF THE STUDY

Introduction to Data Base
Consumer panels have been the major source of information on purchase data in developing the micro models of consumer buying behavior. Barton defines a panel as "a controlled array of original data sources which permit current and repetitive examination of certain phenomena through a time series."1 More specifically, "the consumer panel is a group of consumers so selected that it constitutes a representative sample of the market to be appraised. Such a representative panel is composed of a group of consumers properly weighted as to their income, age, sex, education, occupation and such other characteristics so as to conform to the national or regional pattern of the market under consideration." ${ }^{2}$

The Chicago Tribune panel consists of 750 families "who keep a chronological record of their purchases of food and household items. For each purchase in a given product class,

1 Economic Groups," Journal of Marketing, 8 (July, 1943), pp. 51-53.

2
Archibald S. Bennett, "Consumer Panels: Radar of the Sales Department," Sales Management, 55 (October 15, 1945), pp. 155-156
information is available as to the family's code number, selected demographic characteristics of the family, brand purchased, date, quantity, price, the type of outlet, and whether or not a deal was used in making the purchase." ${ }^{3}$ As panel data provides a continuous record of the purchase information for an extended period of time, it is most suitable for developing the stochastic process models of consumer buying behavior.

Since the findings of any study based on the panel data are generalized from the observed behavior of the sample of housewives selected in the panel, a considerable amount of research effort has been directed in the past to assess the accuracy of the panel data and its representativeness of the general population. The detailed discussion of the problems involved in the panel administration, reliability and accuracy of panel data are deferred to a later stage, in Appendix l. However, from the published evidence, it is reasonable to assume that the conclusions drawn from the data are not typical of any particular sample but depict the general tendencies of the consumers in the over-all market.

Research Design
Three different consumer products have been selected for the purpose of the study. The criterion for selecting the

3
Ronald E. Frank, "Brand Choice as a Probability Process," Journal of Business, 35 (January, 1962), p. 43 .
three is rather arbitrary. The study of three products is better than one in terms of generalizing the results. On the other hand, costs of the computer runs and the time factor in analyzing the data were major constraints in extending the analysis to a few more products. At any rate, the three products selected are so distinct in terms of their market structures, distribution methods, rate of consumption by the consumer, and their importance to the consumer that the generality of the findings can be established.

The purchase data of these three products, covering the period of three years, 1960-61-62, is obtained from the Chicago Tribune. The Chicago Tribune restricts its sample of housewives to the Chicago metropolitan area. Some other panels, like MRCA, select the samples to represent the national market. As this study concentrates on the interaction of the housewife's brand choice with her choice of the store and the size of purchase, it is deemed suitable to restrict the data to a metropolitan area rather than the national market. The advantage of this restriction is that one can reasonably assume that all consumers are equally exposed to the different promotional influences of the brands and the stores within the area. In addition, the differences in the factors of availability of the brands and general price levels among different stores of the same chain are less likely to be prominent within the same metropolitan area; thus, we are able to study the behavioral patterns of the consumers on an equal basis.

The three products of the study are: (l) a paper product;
(2) a drug product (toothpaste); and (3) a food product (coffee), denoted for the purposes of convenience by $A, B$, and C respectively. Variables of the purchase which are of major concern to us are: (1) the brand of purchase; (2) the store of purchase; (3) the size of purchase; and (4) the price of purchase. The detailed description of the product data is presented in the later sections of the chapter.

Though the original data supplied by the Tribune includes the purchase histories of the families who either have dropped from the panel at some intermediate stage or missed a few diaries in reporting their purchases, care is taken to include only those families who have reported continuously for the period of three years (1960-62) without missing any single weekly diary. However, in order to be able to measure any over-all effects on the findings due to the inclusion of the families with missing diaries, the data on product $B$ has been analyzed twice, once as it is supplied by the Tribune, and secondly after eliminating the families with missing diaries. Denoting the second part of the analysis by $B^{\prime}$, Appendix $I V$ presents the findings of the two analyses side by side for comparison purposes. No significant differences in the over-all findings are observed. For each of the families the Tribune maintains activity cards which list receipt of the weekly diaries during their stay as panel members. This enables us to determine the number of missing weekly diaries during any particular period.

## Method of Analysis

Individual consumer purchase decisions regarding the
brand, the store, and the size of purchase are treated on a probabilistic basis. Sequences of two, three, and four successive purchases by a housewife are aggregated over different individuals and the period of time to describe the housewife's subsequent brand choice as a function of her past history of brands purchased and stores visited. The brand choice analysis often describes the individual's probability of purchasing a particular brand, say $M$, given the past history of her brands selected in terms of purchasing brand $M$ (denoted by 'l') or purchasing some other brand (denoted by '0'). The brand choice analysis in the study has been done separately for each of the major brands of the three products.

Analysis of the consumer's choice of the store is done separately for the purchase of each of the three products. An attempt has been made to include the different types of retail outlets. For studying store loyalty, only two types of stores could be incorporated, drug chains and food chains. However, for the analysis of loyalty to the type of outlet (by grouping all stores of the same type) three types of outlets could be studied; discount stores, independent food stores, and independent drugstores. Small drugstores could not be studied for individual store loyalty as fewer purchases are made in these stores by the panel sample.

Three major food chains in the Chicago area have an established market position for their private labels of coffee. Individual consumer's proneness to purchase private labels is obtained by estimating the conditional probabilities of pur-
chasing private labels given the history of her past one or two purchases. In addition, frequent visiting of a store by a housewife is related to her proportionate number of private label purchases. For this purpose, the store loyalty index of a housewife is computed by defining it as the proportionate number of times the housewife visited the same store for the purchase of coffee in two consecutive purchases.

Statistical tests (Chi -square test, test of equality of proportions) are used wherever applicable to test the significance of null hypotheses. All the statistical null hypotheses are tested both at $5 \%$ and $1 \%$ levels of significance. Analysis of covariance is used to study the interaction of brand and store at an aggregate level, as well as to study the over-all effect of the price on the market share of the brand. The monthly market share of a brand in a store is treated as the dependent variable and the corresponding monthly average price of the brand in the store is taken as the concomitant variable. Detailed description of the technique is presented in Appendix $V$. In order to make it manageable, the analysis has been restricted to four major brands of the product and ten top outlets that contribute to nearly $80 \%$ of the market sales. In order to increase the readability of the document, definitions of the technical words and general notation followed in this study are presented in detail in Appendix II.

The computer programs for the analysis of the data have been developed by the author, since no standard routines suitable to the CDC 3600 computer are available to the specific
nature of the problems under study. The detailed listings of the programs are not included here as a part of the presentation, but can be obtained from the author through a written request. The language of the programs has been the regular Fortran written for the Computer CDC 3600. The Chicago Tribune supplied the purchase data in the form of punched cards and the data has been reproduced on the magnetic tape after the necessary sorting of the cards.

Product Descriptions
The three products are similar in the sense that they all belong to the category of frequently purchased consumer goods. Promotional campaigns and price deals are frequent in the market for the three products both by the manufacturers and the retailers. Manufacturers' advertising on television and other media is heavy for promoting their brands of the products. However, the differences among the products are more important here than the similarities in terms of generalizing the findings.

Among the three products, Product $C$ (coffee) is purchased more frequently, followed by Product $B$ (toothpaste) and Product A (paper product). Frequency of purchasing a product is likely to contribute to better knowledge of the brands available in the market as well as to enable a housewife to make better price comparisons at the time of the purchase. Tables 1 and 2 present the characteristics of the distribution of families according to their rate of consumption of the product during the period of study.

Tables 3 and 4 describe the structure of the market com-

TABLE 1
PRODUCT, NUMBER OF FAMILIES,AND PURCHASES "PER FAMILY"

| Product <br> Code | Number of <br> Families | Number of <br> Purchases | Average Purchase per <br> Family per Year |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A | 356 | 4297 | 4.02 |
| B | 777 | 10423 | 4.47 |
| B' | 356 | 5382 | 5.04 |
| C | 387 | 22888 | 19.71 |

TABLE 2
FREQUENCY DISTRIBUTION OF PURCHASES AMONG FAMILIES

| No. of Purchases in 3 Yrs. (Frequency group) | Number of Families |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Product A |  | Product $\mathrm{B}^{\prime}$ |  | Product C |  |
|  | Units | Percentage | Units | Percentage | Units | Percentage |
| 1 to 5 | 104 | 29.2 | 98 | 27.5 | 27 | 7.0 |
| 6 to 10 | 83 | 23.3 | 69 | 19.4 | 15 | 3.9 |
| 11 to 15 | 65 | 18.3 | 55 | 15.4 | 25 | 6.5 |
| 16 to 20 | 41 | 11.5 | 37 | 10.4 | 16 | 4.1 |
| 21 to 25 | 26 | 7.3 | 35 | 9.8 | 11 | 2.8 |
| 26 to 30 | 19 | 5.3 | 24 | 6.7 | 13 | 3.4 |
| 31 to 35 | 8 | 2.2 | 12 | 3.4 | 10 | 2.6 |
| 36 to 40 | 5 | 1.4 | 9 | 2.5 | 22 | 5.7 |
| 41 to 45 | 1 | 0.3 | 5 | 1.4 | 21 | 5.4 |
| 46 to 50 | 1 | 0.3 | 4 | 1.1 | 23 | 5.9 |
| 51 to 55 | 2 | 0.6 | 2 | 0.6 | 18 | 4.7 |
| 56 to 60 | 1 | 0.3 | 1 | 0.3 | 23 | 5.9 |
| 61 to 75 | - | - | - | - | 49 | 12.7 |
| 76 to 100 | - | - | 4 | 1.1 | 51 | 13.2 |
| 101 to 125 | - | - | - | - | 33 | 8.5 |
| 126 to 150 | - | - | 1 | 0.3 | 18 | 4.7 |
| 151 to 175 | - | - | - | - | 10 | 2.6 |
| 176 to 200 | - | - | - | - | 2 | 0.5 |
| Total | 356 | 100.0 | 356 | 99.9 | 387 | 100.1 |

TABLE 3

|  | PRODUCT VS. NUMBER OF COMPETING BRANDS |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Product <br> Code | Number of <br> Brands <br> (Listed) | Number of Brands with at <br> Least One Purchase Recorded <br> in the Panel Data |
| A | 33 | 25 |
| B | 126 | 23 |
| C | 282 | 36 |

TABLE 4
PRODUCT VS. DISTRIBUTION OF MARKET SHARE AMONG ITS BRANDS

| Market Share | Number of Brands in Product |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $A$ | $B$ | $C$ |
| $0.01-1.00$ | 8 | 103 | 246 |
| $1.01-2.00$ | 19 | 16 | 24 |
| $2.01-5.00$ | 1 | - | - |
| $5.01-10.00$ | 1 | 2 | 6 |
| $10.01-20.00$ | 2 | 2 | 5 |
| $20.01-40.00$ | 1 | 2 | 1 |
| $40.01 \& A b 0 v e$ | 1 | 126 | 0 |
| Total | 23 | 282 |  |

petition among the brands of each of the product lines. The nature of brand competition is depicted by: (l) the number of brands in the market; and (2) the distribution of market shares of the brands for the period of study. In the paper product line, the two top brands account for nearly three-fourths of the market sales in the Chicago area, one of them accounting for nearly half of the market. Among the four leading brands of toothpaste, two brands compete for the dominant position in the market with each having around $25 \%$, followed by the remaining two each having a share of above around $10 \%$. Among the three products, coffee has the maximum number of brands in the market (including the private labels), and the leading brand has about $28 \%$ of the sales, followed by 6 to 7 brands each sharing the market more or less equally around $7 \%$. Note that the degree of domination by the leading brands is clearly distinct in the three product lines.

Market share of the brand can be calculated in either of the following ways: (l) proportionate number of purchases; (2) proportionate volume of sales measured in product units or in dollar amounts. As we are interested in the process of brand selection by the housewife on different purchase occasions, market share determined by the proportionate number of purchases is preferred over others. Occasionally, other methods of market share computations are presented for the purpose of comparison.

The distribution structure of Product $C$ (coffee), at the retail level, is different from that of $A$ and $B$. Coffee is
primarily sold in food stores in the Chicago area, while toothpaste and the paper product are distributed in all types of outlets; drugstores, food stores, and discount stores. Among the three products, the paper product is bulkiest and occupies a considerable amount of shelf space in the store, followed by coffee and then toothpaste. However, in each product the top ten outlets account for nearly $80 \%$ of the market sales. It should be noted that the retail outlets are coded by their ownership and not by their location. In other words, if the Chicago area has ten $A \in P$ stores, all the stores will be coded by a single number. Table 5 presents the distribution of product sales by the type of retail outlet, whereas Table 6 deals with the distribution of the market shares of each of the products among different outlets.

As mentioned in the earlier section, the brand choice analysis has been repeated for all the leading brands of the three products and, for the purposes of Analysis of Covariance, ten major stores have been selected to study the store-brand interaction on angregate level. Tables 7 and 8 present the market position of the leading brands and the share of the ten stores selected for each of the three products.

In addition to these structural differences among the three product markets, there could be inherent attitudinal differences toward their purchase by the housewife. For example, a housewife may be more careful in the selection of a brand of toothpaste in view of the cavity implications. For coffee, taste is likely to be more of an important factor in the brand

TABLE 5
TYPE OF RETAIL OUTLET VS. PRODUCT SALES

| Type of Stores | Percentage of Sales (Market Share) in |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Product A | Product B | Product C |
| Independent Food Stores | 6.2 | 7.3 | 14.2 |
| Food Chains | 35.2 | 36.2 | 64.6 |
| Independent Drugstores | 8.4 | 14.9 | 0.3 |
| Drug Chains | 21.1 | 15.8 | 0.4 |
| Discount Stores | 7.2 | 7.5 | 0.0 |
| All Others | 21.5 | 18.3 | 20.5 |

TABLE 6
PRODUCT VS. DISTRIBUTION OF MARKET SHARE AMONG THE STORES

| Market Share | Number of Stores for Product |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | A | B | C |
| $0.01-1.00$ | 45 | 52 | 65 |
| $1.01-2.00$ | 34 | 30 | 23 |
| $2.01-5.00$ | 9 | 6 | 3 |
| $5.01-10.00$ | 6 | 4 | 3 |
| $10.01-20.00$ | 2 | 3 | 1 |
| $20.01 \&$ Above | 0 | 0 | 3 |
| Total | 99 | 99 | 99 |

TABLE 7
PRODUCT VS. MARKET SHARE OF 10 MAJOR STORES

| Product Code | Market Share of 10 Stores |
| :---: | :---: |
| A | 73.53 |
| B | 77.10 |
| C | 87.60 |

TABLE 8
PRODUCT, LEADING BRANDS AND THEIR MARKET SHARE

| Product Code | Brand Code | Market Share of Brand (estimated by data) as determined by |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Number of Purchases | Volume of Sales (Units) | Dollar Volume of Sales |
| A | $\mathrm{A}_{1}$ | 48.1 | 44.4 | 45.7 |
|  | $\mathrm{A}_{2}$ | 29.1 | 31.2 | 31.5 |
| B | $\mathrm{B}_{1}$ | 26.0 | 23.8 | 24.5 |
|  | $\mathrm{B}_{2}$ | 25.0 | 27.7 | 26.9 |
|  | $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ | 17.0 | 17.1 | 17.7 |
|  | $\mathrm{B}_{4}$ | 10.3 | 9.4 | 9.4 |
| C | $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 28.2 | 28.1 | 28.8 |
|  | $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 9.3 | 10.5 | 10.1 |
|  | $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 8.5 | 9.0 | 9.4 |
|  | $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 8.2 | 9.2 | 8.7 |

selection. As such, consumers are likely to be disposed in a different manner in switching to a new brand of toothpaste than in switching to a new brand of coffee.

To summarize our discussion in this Chapter, the study uses the panel data supplied by the Chicago Tribune. The data base covers the purchase histories of consumers for three products that are distinct in terms of their importance to the consumer, rate of consumption by the consumer, distribution methods, structure of market competition, et cetera. This would ensure us with some confidence that the observed results are not typical of any particular product. Probabilistic approach is the central methodology of the study for analyzing the hypotheses at micro level and Analysis of Covariance is used at macro level

## ANALYSIS AND FINDINGS

Since the same type of analysis has been repea•ed tor sach of the three products，the problem of presenting all the
 for the obvious reasons of ease and convenıence to the reader， oniy illustrative tables of the analyses and summary tabies $\because f$ the fladings are presented in this chapter．The complete set $=f$ tables is presented separately in Appendix III．As Frevivisiy mentioned，the product names and their leading brands are ldentified by their corresponding codes in the tab．e des－ ことこきざこのか。
HYEOTHESIS i：A consumer＇s seiection of a store is ra： completely random；she exhibits bias in her cholce a）The more recent her purzhese experience in a partlcuiar store，and b） the more frequent her visits to the store， the more likely she ls to repurchase the product in that store．
The existence cf bias toward one particular store on the こうrt of the こonsumer might be due to certain physleal ir ser－ vュこe ta ：ors prevailing in the store．On the other hand，the Dias cousd have been motivated by economical（price if product） or 1 \％iz：iznal（nearness of the store）factors．Whatever the ！eisin miy be，acrording to the hypothesis，each store creates
a favorable image on a certain segment of the market to draw it frequently.

The hypothesis has been verified using the probabilistic approach. Sequences of four purchases by a housewife have been aggregated over the individual consumers and the time to estimate the probability of a housewlfe purchasing a given product in a particular store given the history of the last three stores she visited for the purchase of the same product. If the selection of the store is completely at random, all the estimates of the probabilities must be equal to the market share of the store for the particular product. Looking at the pattern of the sequences and their corresponding probability estimates, the historical weighting of past brand purchases observed in consumer's brand choice seems to stand as well for store choice. The tables presented separately for each product describe the probability of a housewife purchasing in a given store given the history of her last three purchases. The columns of the tables stand for three different stores in which the analysis has been repeated. For the purposes of discussion, analysis of paper product is presented in Table 9 and the complete set of tables is given in Appendix III. (Refer to Tables 3.l, 3.2, and 3.3).

Each column of the table refers to a particular store to which the sets of the corresponding probabilities and purchase sequences are related. The figures in the parentheses indicate the sample sizes on which the corresponding probability estimates are based. Each purchase sequence has similar but differing

TABLE 9
PROPORTION OF HOUSEWIVES PURCHASING PRODUCT A IN THE STORE GIVEN THE PAST HISTORY OF THREE PURCHASES

PRODUCT A
1-Purchased in the Store
(Paper Product)
$0-$ Not Purchased in the Store

| Past Purchase Sequence | Fraction Purchasing in Store No. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | I | 2 | 3 |
| 000 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.039 \\ & (2676) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.047 \\ & (2328) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.021 \\ & (2976) \end{aligned}$ |
| 010 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.192 \\ & (114) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.255 \\ & (137) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.181 \\ (77) \end{array}$ |
| 001 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.298 \\ & (134) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.368 \\ & (152) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.253 \\ (79) \end{gathered}$ |
| 011 | $\begin{array}{r} 0.523 \\ (65) \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.625 \\ & (104) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.375 \\ & (32) \end{aligned}$ |
| 100 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.219 \\ & (123) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.264 \\ & (170) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.189 \\ & (79) \end{aligned}$ |
| 110 | $\begin{array}{r} 0.430 \\ (65) \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.413 \\ & (116) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.500 \\ & (32) \end{aligned}$ |
| 101 | $\begin{array}{r} 0.562 \\ (48) \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.546 \\ (86) \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.433 \\ (30) \end{array}$ |
| 111 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.717 \\ & (117) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.710 \\ & (249) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.621 \\ & (37) \end{aligned}$ |

Notes
1: Food Chain
2: Drug Chain
3: Food Chain
interpretations when referring to the different columns. Past stcre purchases are identified by sequences of $0^{\prime}$ s and $l^{\prime} s^{\prime}$ where the entries ' $O^{\prime}$ and ' $l^{\prime}$ stand for 'not purchased' or 'purchased' in the particular store identified by the column. The three positions in the sequence stand for the three most recent store visits for the purchase of the same product by the housewife. The sequence of purchases is in the time dimension of their actual occurrence, so that the first digit of the sequence refers to the third most recent purchase of the product, the second digit for the second most recent purchase, while the last digit refers to the most recent purchase of the product. As an example, suppose a housewife has bought product $A$ on three previous occasions in stores denoted by the sequence given below.

Store 3 Store 6 Store 3
According to our notation, the sequence is written as ' 10 ' if we are referring her past history with respect to store 3 , or ' $010^{\prime}$ if our reference store is 6. So any purchase sequence in reference to a column, identified by a particular store, has the corresponding meaning.

Given the nature of a housewife's three past store visits for the purchase of a product, each column gives the set of conditional probabilities of her selecting the store for her subsequent purchase of the same product. Note that in the majority of cases, the conditional probabilities of purchasing In a store form an increasing order of magnitude as we go from left to right in the three sets of the sequences: 000 , 100 , 010 ,
$001 ; 110,101,011,111 ;$ and $000,001,011,111$. Thus a housewife is showing stronger bias to a particular store for her purchase: (1) the more frequently she visited the store in the past, and (2) the more recently she has purchased in that store. Similar types of observations can be traced in the two sets of sequences $000,010,001,011$, and $100,110,101,111$. For example, the estimates of the probabilities in Table 9 for store No. 2 are as follows:

| 000 | 0.047 | 110 | 0.413 |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 100 | 0.264 | 101 | 0.546 |  |  |
| 010 | 0.255 | 011 | 0.625 |  | 0.047 |
| 001 | 0.368 | 111 | 0.710 | 000 | 0.368 |
|  |  |  |  | 001 | 0.36 |
| 000 | 0.047 | 100 | 0.264 | 011 | 0.625 |
| 010 | 0.255 | 110 | 0.413 | 111 | 0.710 |
| 001 | 0.368 | 101 | 0.546 |  |  |
| 011 | 0.523 | 111 | 0.710 |  |  |

Though the estimates of the probabilities follow a general pattern as described above, there are occasionally a few reversals. For example, for store No. 2 in Table 9 , the observed pattern has a reversal. A reversal is a deviation from an expected pattern, as shown below:

| 000 | 0.047 |
| :--- | :--- |
| 100 | 0.264 |
| 010 | 0.255 |
| 001 | 0.368 |

Acknowledging the fact of a few reversals, the over-all pattern of the estimates is consistent with the tendency to exhibit bias in the selection of a store for the purchase of any product.

A housewife has the maximum probability of purchasing a product in a particular store if she has visited it on all three previous purchase occasions, and the minimum probability of purchasing in that store if she has not visited it on all
the three previous purchase occasions. In other words, the bias (or preference) of the housewife in selecting a particular store is strongly related to the uninterrupted most recent sequence of favorable choices of that store for purchase of the product. This phenomenon of bias is independent of the type of chain. For example, store No. 3 in the analysis is a food chain; store No. 2 is a drug chaln. The customers' images of these stores may be due to varıous causes but, regardless of the reasons, both types of retall outlets enjoy a favorable image in a certain segment of the market.

These phenomena have been observed in the purchase of each of the products. However, it does not necessarily mean that consumers have a separate favorite store for the purchase of each of the above products. For some families, it could very well be the same store for all three products, since most of the purchases of this type are made in one shopping trip. This would increase the importance of store preference, since the store wants to attract a considerable amount of the consumer's dollar budget.

HYPOTHESIS 2: As a corollary, consumers exhibit bias in the selection of the type of retail outlet (drugstore, food store, discount store, etc.) in which they would like to shop for a product.

The same general notation described earlier is used for the purchase sequences in the following table (Refer to Table 10) except that the individual store has been replaced by drugstore, food store or discount store. For example, the sequence 111 in reference to Column 2 gives the conditional

TABLE 10
PROPORTION OF HOUSEWIVES PURCHASING PRODUCT A IN THE TYFE OF OUTLET GIVEN THE PAST HISTORY OF THREE PURCHASES

| PRODUCT A <br> (Paper Product) | 1-Purchased in Store Type |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Fraction Purc | Store Type |
| Past Purchase Sequence | 1 | 2 |
| 000 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.039 \\ & (2823) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.040 \\ & (2755) \end{aligned}$ |
| 010 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.198 \\ & (116) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.157 \\ & (127) \end{aligned}$ |
| 001 | $\begin{array}{r} 0.248 \\ (37) \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.205 \\ & (136) \end{aligned}$ |
| 011 | $\begin{array}{r} 0.487 \\ (41) \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.468 \\ (47) \end{array}$ |
| 100 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.184 \\ & (114) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.126 \\ & (142) \end{aligned}$ |
| 110 | $\begin{array}{r} 0.263 \\ (38) \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.265 \\ (49) \end{array}$ |
| 101 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.366 \\ & (137) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.529 \\ (34) \end{array}$ |
| 111 | $\begin{array}{r} 0.627 \\ (43) \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.538 \\ (52) \end{array}$ |

1: Discount stores
2: Independent Drugstores
probability of purchasing product $A$ in an independent drugstore, given that she has furchased the product all three previous times in drugstores only. The only difference between this and the previous hyforhesis is that the consumer's purchase sequences are analyzed not with respect to any particular store, but with respect to the type of retall outlet. As the chain stores are studied for individual store loyalty in the earlier hypothesis, cnly independent drug and food stores and dis $=0$ unt stores are inzorporated to analyze the loyalty to the type of outlet.

The figures in parentheses in the tabie indicate the sample sizes cn which the corresponding probability estimates are based. The same general observations of the earlier hypothesis are repeated. The probability of a housewife furchasing a product in an outlet (drugstore, food store, on discount store) is higher: (1) the more frequently she purchased in that type of outlet in the past, and (2) the more recently she parchased there, The analysis of paper froduzt is illus+rared in Table lo. The magnitude of bias seems to be stronger thward a type of retail outlet :han to an individual store. The complete set of tables is Fresented in Appendix III. (Refer to Tables $3.4,3.5$, and 3.6).

The above two hypotheses demonstrate that a housewife's selection of a store or a type of retail outlet for the purchase of any particular product is not =ompletely random and str-ngly depends on her recent experıence with that store or type of outlet respectively, Kuehn has demonstrated that a housewife's probability of purohasing a particular brand depends
strongly on her recent furchase experien ee with that brand, In other words, the probability of a housewife purchasing a partľular brand lncreases lf she has purchased the same brand the previous time or derneases if she has purchased sime other brand the presious time. The next obvious qijestion is how these two (store preference and brand preferenre) are related to each otiner.

Cunningham: Intultively it seemed prssible that the far:es governing store loyalty might be mare compeliing thar the torres governing brand loyalty jurchasing beravior. If s), then the environmental conditions within the stores would have some degree of restriftive effert upan complete freedom of brand cholce. The assortments -f brands available in each store and the piliries followed in promoting manifacturer's brands versus their own private brands auld be impertant factors.

As the mandätirer's markering strategies are developed to create a favoribif lmage of his brand, and to develof strong far:hase loyaltaes, it would be equa!iy impartant for him +okniw how the -orsumer's bias in the seieation ot a store is afte : ing her brand preferen-e. Tho next tw: hypatheses dea: extensluely with this aspert af how store switching patterns of consimers affect brand seiectirn and the size of furshase.

## HYPOTHESIS ?: Store switching inzreases brand switrhing;

the more a housewlfe charges stores, the more she changes the brand she furciases.

A:このrding +o the hypothesis, a housewife who corsistently
l. Ross M. Cunningham, "Brand Loyalty and Store Loyalty Interrelationships," Ameri-an Marketing Assciation: Proreedings

goes to the same store exhabits stranger brand preference than one who constantly changes stores. Such a behavior becomes cbvious if 100 stores 1 n the Chiragn area display loo completely different brands of the same froduct, each stare carrylag not more than one brand. But in reality, the sıtuation is not that simfle and the difteren different stores wiuld frree the consumers to switch brande while shopflng in different stares: For the purpose of demnnstraticn, the majar national brands cf the produrts, each having better than $90 \%$ of the market distributi=n and tvailabie an fractica:ly all the major chalns of the Chirago area, have been selerted Only the changes $1 n$ the fractian of the consumers that switoh these majar brands as they switch stores are tabulated below, so that the differences can't be completely explained by distributi=n ditferences.

Tw? consecutrue furohases of the same roduct have beta aggregated ouer the different andividadis and the period of three years : o see whether a ohange of store from the previnas Furrhase has any significant effect on the brand selection. The magnitułe of this effect may vary from brand to brand and Er-dazt to produr.t. However, as a first step, the number of brand changes that follow a store change and the number that do not follow a store Ghange are investigated. In other words, if a haisewite purchases brand 1 in store 1 and subsequertly furahases brand $3 \quad 1 \mathrm{n}$ stcre 2 , her change of brand foliowed a store $\quad$ hange. If she has purchased the same brand in the two stores, the store change is not followed by a brand change. So, in this analysis,
no specific brand or store has been identified and the aggregate effect of store switching on brand switching in two consecutive purchases is analyzed. Table ll presents the proportionate number of times housewives purchased the same brand while visiting the same store or different stores for two consecutive purchases.

The null hypothesis that store change has no eftect on the brand selection has been tested by using the statistical $x^{2}$ test of significance. The value of $x^{2}$ and the results of the tests are presented in the last two columns of Tabie ll. The null hyputhesis has been rejected in all three cases; store change has signıficant effect on brand change. G:ing a step farther, sequences of two, three, and four brand purchases are anaiyzed to describe the conditional probability of a housewife purchasing a particılar brand given the fast history of brands purchased and the corresponding stores visited. Before presenting the detarled tables, a brief description of the general notation foilowed tor denoting the fas: history of brands purchased and stores visited is 1 n order. We assume here a K brand and $R$-store market for the product.

The random variable $b_{j}(n)$ is defined as follows:
$b_{j}(n)=1$, if brand $j$ is purchased on her n'th purchase occasion.

0 , if some other brand $1 s$ purchased on her n'rh purchase occasion.

$$
\text { j } 1,2, \ldots, K \quad n-1,2,3, \ldots
$$

Wıth this nこtatıon, the housewife's purchase history can

TABLE 11
STORE CHANGE VS. BRAND CHANGE IN TWO CONSECUTIVE PURCHASES

| Product | Brand Change | $\|$Store <br> Same <br> Store <br> Different <br> Store |  | $x^{2}$ Test of <br> Marginals Value <br> Significance  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A | Same <br> Brand | $\begin{aligned} & 0.700 \\ & (1229) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.596 \\ & (1303) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.643 \\ & (2532) \\ & 0.357 \\ & (1410) \end{aligned}$ | 44.43 | ** |
|  | Different <br> Brand | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 0.300 \\ & (528) \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.404 \\ & (882) \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |
|  | Marginals | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 0.446 \\ & (1757) \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.554 \\ & (2185) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.00 \\ & (3942) \end{aligned}$ |  |  |
| B | Same <br> Brand | $\begin{aligned} & 0.662 \\ & (3078) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.557 \\ & (2780) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.607 \\ & (5858) \end{aligned}$ | $62.02$ | ** |
|  | Different Brand | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 0.338 \\ & (1572) \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.443 \\ & (2212) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.393 \\ & (3784) \end{aligned}$ |  |  |
|  | Marginals | $\begin{aligned} & 0.482 \\ & (4650) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.518 \\ & (4992) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.00 \\ & (9642) \end{aligned}$ |  |  |
| C | Same <br> Brand | $\left(\begin{array}{l} 0.683 \\ (9645) \end{array}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.350 \\ & (2938) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.553 \\ & (12583) \end{aligned}$ | 2365.42 | ** |
|  | Difterent <br> Brand | $\left(\begin{array}{l} 0.317 \\ (4468) \end{array}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.650 \\ & (5445) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.447 \\ & (9913) \end{aligned}$ |  |  |
|  | Marginals | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 0.632 \\ & (14113) \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.368 \\ & (8383) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.00 \\ & (22496) \end{aligned}$ |  |  |

** Significant at $1 \%$ level
be described by a Vector of l's and $0^{\prime} s$, with respect to any particular brand 'j'. The ordering of the l's and o's depends upon the sequence of the customer's purchases of brand $j$ and other brands.

Let us define the random variable $S_{h}(n)$ as follows:
$S_{h}(n)-1, i f$ the consumer made her $n^{t h}$ purchase in store h - O, lf the consumer made her $n^{\text {th }}$ purchase in some other store.

$$
h-1,2, . . \quad \mathrm{n} \quad \mathrm{n}=1,2,3, \ldots
$$

Let us also indicate by $S(t)$ the store visited by the consumer for her th purchase. Thus the past history of store visits prior to her $n^{t h}$ purchase is given by the vector

$$
[S(1), S(2), . \quad . \quad . \quad S(n-1)]
$$

Given the information on consumer's past store visits and the store selected for her subsequent purchase, the purchase hıstory of store visits can be described by a vector of $S^{\prime} s$ and D's as defined below. Suppose the consumer has seiected store $h$ for her $n^{t h}$ purchase.

Then,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& S(t)=S, \operatorname{lf} S_{h}(t)=1, S_{h}(n)=1 \text { (the store selected } \\
& \text { for her } t^{t h} \text { and } n^{t h} \text { purchases is same) } \\
& \text { - D, if } S_{h}(t)-0, S_{h}(n)=1 \text { (the store selected } \\
& \text { for her } t^{t h} \text { purchase is different from the } \\
& \text { store selected for her } n^{\text {th }} \text { purchase) } \\
& h=1,2, ., \quad, R \\
& \mathrm{t}=1,2, . \quad . \quad, \mathrm{n}-1 .
\end{aligned}
$$

Accordingly, $1 n$ the case of two purchases, the store back-
ground is indicated by "S" or "D" depending on whether she has visited the same store or different stores for purchase of the product. In a sequence of three purchases, if the individual has gone to $A \in P$ and then to Kroger for the purchase of a product and decided to make her subsequent purchase in $A \in P$, her store background for the third purchase will be indicated by $S D . \quad I f$ her two previous purchases were made 1 n stores different from the subsequent store (DD), two sub-cases are identifled depending on whether her two previous store visits are to the same store, indicated by $D_{1} D_{1}$, or different stores indicated by $D_{1} D_{2}$. First, two consecutive purchases of a housewife are analyzed with respect to vislting the same store (S) or different stores (D). The brand purchases are coded, as described earlier, by the sequences of '0' and 'l'.

Table 12 presents the estimates of the probabilities of a housewife purchasing a particular brand (coded by l), given the information on the past brand purchase and the corresponding store visited. The analysis has been refeated for all the leading brands of the three products. In each case, the null hypothesis that the re-purchase rate of a brand is independent of the store change has been tested by means of the statistical $x^{2}$ test. The value of $x^{2}$, and the test of significance are shown in the last two columns of Table l2. The first column of the table identifies the particular brand of the product against which the corresponding estimates of re-purchase probabilities are obtained. The figures in the parentheses in columns 3 and 4 lndicate the sample sizes on which the relevant probability

## TABLE 1 ?

RE-PURCHASE RATE OF THE BRAND VS, STORE CHANGE

estimates have been based.

- According to the hypothesis, a housewife who did not purchase the brand the last time has a higher probability of purchasing the brand $1 f$ she changes the store than if she visits the same store. Similarly, a housewife who purchased the brand the last time has a lower probability of purchasing the brand if she changes the store than if she visits the same store. In all twenty cases of the ten brands tested, the tendency of the observed estımates are consistent with the hypothesis. In eight of the ten cases the differences in probability estimates due to store change are found statistically significant at the $5 \%$ level of significance and, thus, the hypothesis that store change is independent of the re-purchase rate of a brand is rejected.

Similarly, the three purchase sequences of a housewife are aggregated over the individual consumers and time to estimate the probabilities of a housewife's purchasing a given brand, as a function of her past two brand purchases and the corresponding stores visited. With our notation of "S's" and "D's" for store cholces, there are five possible ways of classifying the housewife's past two store visits, as shown below.

The housewife can be uniquely classified in terms of her two previous brand choices ( 00 , 01,10 , ll). Gıven the history of a housewrfe's two past brand choices and stores visited, along with the store of her subsequent purchase, she occuples a unique position 1 n the $4 \times 5$ matrix of Table 13 . The conditional probadility in each cell of thas $4 \times 5$ matrix is calcula-
ted by observing the actual fraction of housewives belonging to that cell and purchasing brand "l" on their subsequent pur-

Hypothetical Store Visits in Sequence

| 2nd <br> - Recent Purchase | Recent Purchase | Subsequent Purchase | Background of Stores Visited Indicated by |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $A \& P$ | $A \& P$ | $A \& P$ | SS |
| $A \& P$ | Kroger | $A \& P$ | SD |
| Kroger | $A \in P$ | $A \in P$ | DS |
| Kroger | Kroger | $A \& P$ | $D_{1} D_{1}$ |
| Kroger | Jewel | $A \in P$ | $\mathrm{D}_{1} \mathrm{D}_{2}$ |

chase. The last column of the table is a weighted summation of the first five columns, which gives the condrtional probability of a housewife purchasing brand "l" given the history of her two previous brand purchases, without taking into consideration the pattern of store visits. The figures in the Farentheses indicate the sample sizes on which the corresponding probability estimates are based.

According to the hypothesis, people switch brands when they switch stores. Accordingly, a housewife who has not purchased brand 'l' the last two times (sequence 00 ) is more likely to purchase brand 'l' for her subsequent purchase if she visits a store different from the earlier two rather than $1 f$ she visits the same store all three times. It $1 s$ observed that in the cases of store sequences $D_{1} D_{1}$ and $D_{1} D_{2}$ corresponding to the brand sequence ' $00^{\prime}$, the probabilities of a housewife purchasıng brand 'l' are . 163 and .172 respectiveiy, comfared to

## TABLE 13

PROBABILITY OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING BRAND A] GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PAST TWO BRAND PURCHASES AND THE CORRESPONDING STORES VISITED

PRODUCT A

| (Paper Pro BRAND $A_{1}$ | l-Purchased Brand $A_{1}$ $0-$ Not Purchased Brand $A_{1}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Historical Sequence of Brands Purchased | Past History of Stores Visited |  |  |  |  | ```Irrospec+ive of the Store Cholce (over-all)``` |
|  |  |  |  | DE | D |  |
|  | SS | SD | DS | $\overline{D_{1} D_{1}}$ | $\mathrm{D}_{1} \mathrm{D}_{2}$ |  |
| 00 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.116 \\ & (336) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,119 \\ & (210) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.109 \\ & (256) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.163 \\ & (276) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.172 \\ & (377) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.139 \\ & (1455) \end{aligned}$ |
| 10 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.481 \\ & (104) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.458 \\ & (59) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.372 \\ & (78) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.477 \\ & (65) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.675 \\ & (118) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.455 \\ & (424) \end{aligned}$ |
| 01 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.567 \\ & (90) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.339 \\ & (59) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.673 \\ & (92) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.583 \\ & (60) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.490 \\ & (100) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.541 \\ & (401) \end{aligned}$ |
| 11 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.874 \\ & (435) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.867 \\ & (188) \end{aligned}$ | $\left[\begin{array}{l} 0.842 \\ (214) \end{array}\right.$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.790 \\ (248) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} 0.771 \\ (253) \end{array}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.833 \\ & (1338) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |

Footnotes: Indicating the past two purchases by 1 and 2 , and the subsequent purchase by 3 the notation stands for the following events:

Store
ground
Event


$$
h, t, t_{1}, t_{2}=1,2, \ldots, R
$$

the probability of .116 while visiting the same store (SS), (Refer to Table 13).

As another example, suppose a housewife has her brand history given by 01. Under the hypothesis, if the pattern of her store visits $1 s$ given by $S D$, the frobability of her purchasing brand ' 1 ' for her subsequent purchase is lower than if she visits the same store all along (SS), because the consumer's selection of brand 'l' on her last purchase maght have been prompted by her store change at that time rather than by any higher preference for brand 'l'. If the same housewife has the pattern of store visits given by $D S$, her probability of purchasing brand 'l' subsequently increases for the same reason as explained above: her purchase of some other brand on her second most recent purchase might have been due to her visiting a different store at that time rather than due to any higher preference for some other brand. The probabillties, as estimated by data in Table 13 , are given below:

| Brand Sequence | Pattern of <br> Store Visits | Probability of <br> Purfhasing Brand ${ }^{\prime}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 01 | SS | 0.567 |
| 01 | SD | 0.339 |

The observed trend is consistent with the hypothesis. By looking at the observed magnitudes of the estimated probabillties, the numbers of comparisons that are consistent and inconsistent with the hypothesis are listed in Table l4. In all, eight comparisons are possible in this $4 \times 5$ matrix to
test the validity of the hypothesis. The expected trends in the probability estimates under the hypothesis are shown below:

| Historical <br> Sequence of <br> Brands <br> Purchased | Past History of Stores Visited |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | SS | SD | DS | $\mathrm{D}_{1} \mathrm{D}_{1}$ | $\mathrm{D}_{1} \mathrm{D}_{2}$ |
| 00 01 | $x_{1}$ $x_{2}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Less than } \\ x_{2} \end{gathered}$ | Greater <br> than $X_{2}$ | Greater <br> than $X_{1}$ | Greater than $X_{1}$ |
| 10 | $x_{3}$ | Greater <br> than $X_{3}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Less than } \\ x_{3} \end{gathered}$ |  |  |
| 11 | $\mathrm{X}_{4}$ |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Less } \mathrm{x}_{4} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Less } X_{4} \end{gathered}$ |

$S$ i nce the analysis has been repeated over ail the ten leading b nands of the products, there are a total of eighty such comParisons possible for the verification of the hypothesis. The ir dividual analysis of the ten brands, describing the houseW 亡 $亡$ e's probability of purchasing a brand given the history of her past two brand purchases and the corresponding store visits, arepresented 1 n Appendix 3. (Refer to Tables 3.7 to 3.16). The nuil hypothesis that the odserved pattern in probability es E imates can be attributed to purely chance factors is tested. In other words, the hypothesis implies that store change has no effect on the probability of a brand purchase by a housewife. Under the null hypothesis, the probability estimates will not have any specific pattern related to the stores visited, and as such, it is expected that in only $50 \%$ of the comparisons store change reduces the probability of purchasing a brand.

TABLE 14
LISTING OF THE COMPARISONS CONSISTENT WITH THE HYPOTHESIS

| Reference No. (Appendix III) | Number of Comparisons Consistent with the Hypothesis | ```N\overline{Number of} Comparisons Inconsistent with the Hypothesis``` |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3.7 | 7 | 1 |
| 3.8 | 7 | 1 |
| 3.9 | 7 | 1 |
| 3.10 | 6 | 2 |
| 3.11 | 7 | 1 |
| 3.12 | 7 | 1 |
| 3.13 | 8 | 0 |
| 3.14 | 8 | 0 |
| 3.15 | 8 | 0 |
| 3.16 | 8 | 0 |
| Total | 73 | 7 |
| Percentage of sistent with th | arisons Conypothesis | 91.2 |

Null Hypothesis: $\quad \Pi=0.50 \quad n=80$ Alternate Hypothesis: $\Pi>0,50$ Observed value of $p=0.91$
$Z=$ Normal deviate $\begin{aligned} & \text { under the } \\ & \text { hypotheses }\end{aligned}=\frac{0.91-\frac{50}{\left(\frac{0.5}{80} \frac{5-5}{0}\right)}=0.41 \sqrt{320} \simeq 7.38}{}$
$Z$ being greater than 2.33 (from Normal curve tables), the null hypothesis is rejected at $1 \%$ level of significance.

The observed value of $91 \%$ of the comparisons where store change has reduced the probability of purchasing a brand falls well in the critical region of the test, thus rejecting the null hypothesis. Accordingly, store switching increases brand switching. Details of the test of binomial proportions are presented following Table 14.

In sequences of four purchases a similar type of analysis has been repeated and presented in detail below. As earlier, sequences of $l^{\prime} s$ and $0^{\prime} s$ represent the past brand purchases of the consumer, and sequences of $S$ 's and $D^{\prime}$ s represent the stores visited. Instead of presenting the $8 \times 8$ possible matrix of the conditional probabilities, only estimates that are relevant for demonstrating the hypothesis are presented. The complete set of tables describing the conditional probability of a housewife purchasing brand 'l', given the history of her three past brand purchases and the corresponding stores visited, are presented in Appendix III (Refer to Tables 3.17 to 3.26 ). The ten tables refer to the analyses done separately for each of the ten major brands. For the purposes of illustration, the analysis of brand ${ }^{A}$ _ is given on the following page. (Refer to Tabie l5). The last column of the table gives the conditional probability of a housewife's purchasing brand 'l' glven the history of her three previous brand purchases irrespective of the pattern of store visits. With our notation, brand code 'l' stands for the Particular brand in the analysis, and the figures in parentheses nefer to the sample sizes on which the corresponding estimates Of probabilities are based.

TABLE 15
PROBABILITY OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING BRAND A GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PAST THREE BRAND PURCHÂSES AND THE CORRESPONDING STORES VISITED

| PRODUCT A (Paper Pro BRAND A1 |  |  | l-Purchased Brand $\mathrm{A}_{1}$ <br> $0-$ Not Purchased Brand $A_{1}$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Historical <br> Sequence of Brands Purchased | $\frac{\text { Past }}{\text { SSS }}$ | story | Stores | sited | ```\overline{Irrespective} of the Store Choice (over-all)``` |
| 000 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.067 \\ & (165) \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.132 \\ & (416) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,101 \\ & (1143) \end{aligned}$ |
| 010 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.478 \\ & (23) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DSD } \\ & 0,412 \\ & (17) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SDS } \\ & 0,125 \\ & (16) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.377 \\ & (69) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.383 \\ & (167) \end{aligned}$ |
| 001 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.393 \\ & (28) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DDS } \\ & 0.655 \\ & (29) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SSD } \\ & 0.077 \\ & (13) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.459 \\ & (61) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.462 \\ & (182) \end{aligned}$ |
| 011 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.562 \\ & (32) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DSS } \\ & 0.750 \\ & (28) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SDD } \\ & 0.389 \\ & (18) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.532 \\ & (62) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.614 \\ & (197) \end{aligned}$ |
| 100 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.378 \\ & (37) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SDD } \\ & 0.389 \\ & (18) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DSS } \\ & 0.375 \\ & (16) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.306 \\ & (85) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.325 \\ & (209) \end{aligned}$ |
| 110 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.595 \\ & (42) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SSD } \\ & 0.524 \\ & (21) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { DDS } \\ 0.414 \\ (29) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.508 \\ & (59) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.522 \\ & (207) \end{aligned}$ |
| 101 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.667 \\ & (36) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SDS } \\ & 0.800 \\ & (15) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DSD } \\ & 0,417 \\ & (12) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.558 \\ & (52) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0622 \\ & (180) \end{aligned}$ |
| 111 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.921 \\ & (241) \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.825 \\ & (314) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0877 \\ & (1033) \end{aligned}$ |

E:
$\therefore$
":
$i:$
s
$\vdots$
:
$s$

Under the hypothesis, a housewife with the brand history given by the sequence of 001 has a higher probability of purchasing brand ' 1 ' subsequently if her pattern of past store visits is DDS rather than SSS, because her purchasing of other brands the first two times might have been induced by her visiting a different store rather than by her higher preference for some other brand. The same housewife has a lower probability of purchasing brand 'l' if her pattern of past store visits is SSD rather than SSS for the same reason. Her recent purchase of brand 'l' might have been caused by her visiting a different store at that time.

The observed estimates in regard to the purchase of brand $A_{1}$ are (Refer to Table 15) given below:

| Brand Purchase <br> Sequence | Pattern of <br> Store Visits | Probability of Pur- <br> chasing Brand $1^{\prime}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 001 | SSS | 0.393 |
| 001 | DDS | 0.655 |

There are in all fourteen such comparisons possible, and the expected magnitudes of these probabilities under the hypothesis are given in the following page.

The comparisons have been made against the columns of $S$ or $S S$ or $S S S$ (visiting the same store), since the hypothesis points to changing the store as a major factor in explaining a part of the variation in brand choice. Thus, the hypothesis

| Historical <br> Sequence of <br> Brands <br> Purchased | Past History of Stores Visited |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | SSS |  |  | DDD |
| 000 | $x_{1}$ |  |  | Greater <br> than $X_{1}$ |
| 001 | $\mathrm{x}_{2}$ | DDS Greater than $X_{2}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SSD } \\ & \text { Less than } \\ & X_{2} \end{aligned}$ |  |
| 010 | $\mathrm{x}_{3}$ | ```DSD Greater than X ``` | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SDS } \\ & \text { Less than } \\ & X_{3} \end{aligned}$ |  |
| 011 | $\mathrm{X}_{4}$ | DSS Greater than $X_{4}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SDD } \\ & \operatorname{Less~}_{4} \text { than } \\ & \mathrm{X}_{4} \end{aligned}$ |  |
| 100 | $\mathrm{x}_{5}$ | SDD <br> Greater than $X_{5}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DSS } \\ & \text { Less than } \\ & \mathrm{X}_{5} \end{aligned}$ |  |
| 101 | $\mathrm{x}_{6}$ | ```SDS Greater than X ``` | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DSD } \\ & \text { Less than } \\ & \mathrm{X}_{6} \end{aligned}$ |  |
| 110 | $\mathrm{X}_{7}$ | SSD <br> Greater than $X_{7}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DDS } \\ & \text { Less than } \\ & \mathrm{X}_{7} \end{aligned}$ |  |
| 111 | $\mathrm{x}_{8}$ |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Less } X_{8} \end{gathered}$ |

is checked by comparing brand purchase probabilities while switching stores as opposed to visiting the same store. Table 16 evaluates the validity of the hypothesis by listing the proportionate number of comparisons that are consistent with the hypothesis, considering the analysis of data on sequences of four purchases.

## TABLE 16

LISTING OF COMPARISONS CONSISTENT WITH THE HYPOTHESIS

| Table Reference <br> (Appendix III) | Number of Comparisons <br> Consistent with the <br> Hypothesis | Number of Comparisons <br> Inconsistent with the <br> Hypothesis |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3.17 | 12 | 2 |
| 3.18 | 11 | 3 |
| 3.19 | 11 | 3 |
| 3.20 | 11 | 3 |
| 3.21 | 12 | 2 |
| 3.22 | 14 | 0 |
| 3.24 | 14 | 0 |
| 3.25 | 14 | 13 |
| 3.26 | 124 | 16 |
| Total | 12 |  |

Null Hypothesis: $\quad \pi=0.50 \quad n=124$
Alternate Hypothesis: $\pi>0.50$ Observed value of $p=0.89$
Z = Normal deviate Under the hypothesis $=\frac{0.89-0.50}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{0.5 \times 0.5}{140}\right)}}=0.39 \sqrt{560}=9.24$

Z being greater than 2.33, (from Normal curve tables) the null hypothesis is rejected at $1 \%$ level of significance.

The null hypothesis that the observed pattern of probability estimates could have arisen because of chance factors have been tested on the same lines as explained earlier. The observed value of $89 \%$ of the comparisons is well above the expected value of $50 \%$; thus, store switching increases brand switching. Details of the statistical test of binomial proportions are presented following Table 16.

In analyzing the sequences of two, three, and four furchases, this study arrived at the consistent finding that store change has increased the probability of brand change. This general finding has been consistent over all the national brands of the three products. Brand switching due to store switching is of extreme importance to manufacturers in: (1) developing effective distribution strategies, and (2) identifying the stores where the firm's brand has been losing or gaining customers.

So far the study has been concerned with the consumer's brand choices as she shops in different stores. However, from the manufacturer's point of view, another closely related and important characteristic of the consumer's choice is the size of her purchase. The market share of any brand (by dollar volume) is a simple multiplicative function of the unit price, the size of the purchase, and the probability of purchasing the particular brand. The size of the purchase, as used here, is the total number of units of a product purchased by a housewife on any one particular purchase occasion and, as such, it should not be confused with the package size. In the next hypothesis, we
look into changes in the size of purchase as a housewife changes her store or brand or both.

HYPOTHESIS 4: Consumers change the size of their purchases as they change the store or brand; in general, they decrease rather than increase the size of their purchase with a change in store or brand.

Changes in purchase size may be prompted by many factors, such as: (1) the availability of different package sizes in different stores; (2) the lack of a uniform package size among different brands; (3) the unit price differential on higher package sizes; and (4) the customer's inherent demand variation in the use of the product. In addition to these, a housewife might be decreasing the size of her purchase as she changes brand because of her lack of familiarity with the new brand. Also, a housewife who visits a different store because of some advertised price promotion in the store is likely to increase the size of her purchase over the usual. Not much research has been published on the factors contributing to a housewife's decisions on purchase size. In this study, the proposition that a housewife's decision on purchase size is random is rejected, and some tendencies influencing change in her size of purchase are observed.

One can visualize the range of variation in the size of a purchase on a continum from zero to infinity, and minor changes inevitably caused by package differences are quite likely to exaggerate the magnitude of the observed variation in the size of purchase. As such, using the distribution of sales over different sizes, the observed range in size of purchase has been
grouped into low, medium and high volume categories. Only housewives changing from one category to another for two consecutive purchases are counted as changing their size of purchase. Table 17 presents the proportion of housewives who increased, decreased, or retained their purchase size as they visited different stores or purchased different brands while buying product $A$. The complete set of tables are given in Appendix III. (Refer to tables $3.27,3.28$, and 3.29).

The null hypothesis that size of purchase is independent of brand or of store change has been tested by computing the value of statistical $x^{2}$. Table 18 presents the value of $x^{2}$, which is significant in all three cases; thus, rejecting the null hypothesis. Hence, choice of brand and store has significant effect on the purchase size decision. Assuming that the effects of store and/or brand change on purchase size are independent of the product type, Table 19 summarizes the findings.

Reading from Table l9, among the housewives visiting the same store and purchasing the same brand in two consecutive purchases, only $13 \%$ decreased their purchase size as opposed to $10 \%$ who increased their purchase size. But with a change in the brand of purchase, an additional $11 \%$ of the housewives decreased their purchase size while only an additional $6 \%$ increased their purchase size. With a simultaneous change of brand and store, an additional $15 \%$ of the housewives decreased their purchase size as opposed to $11 \%$ who increased their purchase size. The differences between all these estimates of proportions of housewives increasing or decreasing the size of purchase caused by a brand and/or store change are found to

PROPORTION OF HOUSEWIVES CHANGING THE SIZE OF PURCHASE OF PRODUCT A VS. THE PURCHASE PATTERN

PRODUCT A
(Paper Product)

| Pattern of Two Consecutive Purchases | Increased <br> the Size of Purchase | No Change in the Size of Purchase | Decreased the Size of Purchase | Marginal Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  <br> Same Brand | $\begin{aligned} & 0.124 \\ & (152) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.784 \\ & (963) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.092 \\ & (113) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.312 \\ & (1228) \end{aligned}$ |
| Same Store \& Different Brand | $\begin{aligned} & 0.212 \\ & (112) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.574 \\ & (303) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.214 \\ & (113) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.131 \\ & (528) \end{aligned}$ |
| Different Store \& Same Brand | $\begin{aligned} & 0.184 \\ & (240) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.630 \\ & (820) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.186 \\ & (243) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.333 \\ & (1303) \end{aligned}$ |
| ```Different Store & Different Brand``` | $\begin{aligned} & 0.236 \\ & (208) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.521 \\ & (460) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.243 \\ & (214) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.224 \\ & (882) \end{aligned}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Marginal } \\ & \text { Total } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.181 \\ & (712) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.646 \\ & (2546) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.173 \\ & (683) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.000 \\ & (3941) \end{aligned}$ |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P_{I}=13.30+B C \times 7.00+S C \times 4.20 \\
& P_{D}=10.80+B C \times 8.95+S C \times 6.15
\end{aligned}
$$

TABLE 18
TESTING THE EFFECT OF STORE CHANGE AND BRAND CHANGE ON THE SIZE OF PURCHASE

| Product | Reference <br> Table No. | Value of $x^{2}$ | Test of <br> Significance |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A | 3.27 | 180.2 | $* *$ |
| B | 3.28 | 276.3 | $* *$ |
| C | 3.29 | 1606.7 | $* *$ |

*     * Significant at l\% level,

TABLE 19
AN OVER-ALL MEASURE OF STORE AND/OR
BRAND CHANGE ON THE SIZE OF PURCHASE

| Source of Variation | Percentage of housewives |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Increased the size of purchase | No change in the size of purchase | Decreased the size of purchase |
| Same Store \& Same Brand | $\begin{aligned} & 13.10 \\ & (1503) \end{aligned}$ | $77.07$ <br> (11220) | $9.83$ |
| Same Store \& Different Brand | $\begin{aligned} & 1927 \\ & (1115) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 60.36 \\ & (4225) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 20.37 \\ & (1180) \end{aligned}$ |
| Different Store \& Same Brand | $\begin{aligned} & 17.17 \\ & (1191) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 65.60 \\ & (4680) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 17.23 \\ & (11 y!) \end{aligned}$ |
| Different Store \& Different Brand | $\begin{aligned} & 24.03 \\ & (2021) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 51.14 \\ & (4422) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2, \quad ; \quad \\ & (2, i, j) \end{aligned}$ |

NOTE: Figure in the parentheses indicate the sample sizes on which the corresponding probability estimates are based.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P_{D}=10.56+B C \times 9.07+S C \times 5.93 \\
& P_{I}=12.92+B C \times 6.52+S C \times 4.42
\end{aligned}
$$

be statistically significant at the $5 \%$ level. A brief explanation of the test is in order:

With a pair of proportional estimates, $p_{1}$ and $p_{2}$, based on two independent samples of sizes $n_{1}$ and $n_{2}$ respectively, the standard error of the difference $\left(p_{1}-p_{2}\right)$ is given by

$$
\sigma=\sqrt{\frac{p_{1}\left(1-p_{1}\right)}{n_{1}}+\frac{p_{2}\left(1-p_{2}\right)}{n_{2}}}
$$

The maximum value of $p(1-p)$ is equal to $1 / 4$ when $p=1 / 2$.
In Table 19 , the minimum sample size for an estimate is 1100. Hence, the maximum value of the standard error of the difference between any two estimates is given by

$$
\sqrt{\frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{1}{1100}+\frac{1}{1100}\right)}=0.0213
$$

In testing the equality of the binomial proportions, the observed difference is compared with the critical value ( $2 \sigma$ limit) at $5 \%$ level of significance. Maximum value of the $2 \sigma$ limıt in our case is .0426. In Table 19, all the differen=es between observed estimates corresponding to the effect of store and/or brand change on the increase or the decrease in purchase size exceed the critical value of $4.3 \%$. As such, all the effects are statistically siǵnificant.

Note that there is a greater tendency for consumers to decrease rather than to increase their size of purchase following a change in the brand purchased, or the store visited, or both. In Table l9, if 100 consumers visit the same store and purchase the same brand, we expect an average of ten consumers to decrease their size of purchase and thirteen to increase
their size of purchase. But if 100 consumers change their brand or store, or both, we expect an average of twenty-one consumers to decrease their size of purchase. This is obtained by taking a simple average of the three estimates for decreasing purchase size with a brand andor store change ( $20.37+17.23+$ 24.83)/3 = 20.81); similarly, we expect twenty consumers to increase their size of purchase.

Comparing the above estimates, the change in brand and/or store has caused, on the average, an additional eleven housewives to decrease the size of their purchase and an additional seven to increase the size of their purchase. Accordingly, for every 100 housewives who increase purchase size with a change in brand and/or store, there are, on the average, $157(=11 \times 100 / 7)$ who decrease purchase size.

Treating the data resulting from a simple designed experiment, a linear regression model is fitted between the percentage of housewives increasing or decreasing their purchase size and the factors of brand change and store change.

The linear additive models are:

$$
\begin{aligned}
P_{I}= & \alpha+B x B C+\gamma x S C \\
P_{D}= & \alpha^{1}+\beta^{1} x B C+\gamma^{l} \times S C \\
\text { Where } \quad P_{I}= & \text { Percentage of people increasing the size } \\
& \text { of their purchase } \\
P_{D}= & \text { Percentage of people decreasing the size of } \\
& \text { their purchase }
\end{aligned}
$$

$\alpha$ and $\alpha^{l}$ are constants
$\beta$ and $\beta^{1}$ are brand change effects
$\gamma$ and $\gamma^{1}$ are store change effects
$B C$ and $S C$ are the variables that take the values of
' $O^{\prime}$ and ' $I^{\prime}$ in the following manner:
$B C=\left\{\begin{array}{l}1 \text { if there is a change in the brand } \\ 0 \text { if there is no change in the brand }\end{array}\right.$
$S C=\left\{\begin{array}{l}1 \text { if there is a change in the store } \\ 0 \text { if there is no change in the store }\end{array}\right.$
The regression equations are presented following each of the product data tables as well as the summary table. (Refer to Tables 17,19 and 3.27 to 3.29). Note that from the estimates of $\beta, \gamma, \beta^{1}$ and $\gamma^{1}$ the following relations are consistently observed:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \beta<\beta^{1} ; \gamma<\gamma^{1} \\
& \beta>\gamma ; \beta^{1}>\gamma^{1}
\end{aligned}
$$

This shows that brand change has a more pronounced effect on the decrease or increase of purchase size than store change. However, both brand change and store change cause more people to decrease their purchase size than to increase their purchase size.

The next topic of my discussion is how store switching affects the store's private lable purchases. Private labels have limited distribution compared to national brands since they are available only in their sponsor stores. But private labels have one thing in common; they have, in general, a price advantage over national brands, and stores usually allocate more shelf space and better displays to their own private labels
than to national brands. With these advantages, it is likely that a housewife loyal to a store may tend to purchase the store's private labels, and that a housewife loyal to a private label may tend to treat all private labels as substitutes regardless of the store she visits. The next hypothesis deals in detail with these two propositions.

HYPOTHESIS 5: Loyalty (measured by the re-purchase rate) to a particular store increases the preference for the private brands sponsored by the store. As a corollary, a housewife loyal to a private brand sponsored by a particular store is loyal to private labels regardless of store.

Among the three products of my study, only coffee has a considerable number of strong private labels in the market; therefore, this hypothesis has been tested with coffee data only. A store loyalty index has been calculated for each housewife by computing the fraction of times she has visited the same store for every pair of consecutive purchases. The families have been grouped into eleven categories depending on their store loyalty index, as shown in Table 20.

Three major food chains marketing private labels of coffee have been selected, and the fraction of coffee purchases made by each of the family groups in these three stores, as well as the fraction of their purchases in favor of the private labels of the three stores, are presented in columns (2) and (3) of the table respectively. However, only families who purchased the product on at least ten different occasions over the period of three years are included in this analysis. Column (1) of the table gives the total number of purchases made by each
TABLE 20


| (Coffee) |  |  | Store group: | Three major food chains |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Store Loyalty Index | Total Number of Purchases <br> (1) | Proportion of Purchases Made in the Store Group <br> (2) | Proportion of Private Label Purchases | Proportion of Private Label Purchases Rela- tive to the Total Number of Purchases Made in the Store Group Col. (3) + Col. (2) |
| 0.00-0.09 | 12 | 0.333 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 0.10-0.19 \\ & 0.20-0.29 \\ & 0.30-0.39 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 289 \\ 666 \\ 2460 \end{array}$ | $\left.\begin{array}{l} 0.356 \\ 0.407 \\ 0.361 \end{array}\right\} \quad 0.370$ | $\left.\begin{array}{l} 0.183 \\ 0.146 \\ 0.127 \end{array}\right\} \quad 0.135$ | $\left.\begin{array}{l} 0.515 \\ 0.358 \\ 0.351 \end{array}\right\} \quad 0.365$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & 0.40-0.49 \\ & 0.50-0.59 \\ & 0.60-0.69 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 3975 \\ & 3909 \\ & 2835 \end{aligned}$ | $\left.\begin{array}{l} 0.530 \\ 0.515 \\ 0.471 \end{array}\right\} \quad 0.509$ | $\left.\begin{array}{l} 0.234 \\ 0.201 \\ 0.279 \end{array}\right\} \quad 0.234$ | $\left.\begin{array}{l} 0.441 \\ 0.389 \\ 0.592 \end{array}\right\} \quad 0.459$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & 0.70-0.79 \\ & 0.80-0.89 \\ & 0.90-0.99 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2651 \\ & 3176 \\ & 2457 \end{aligned}$ | $\left.\begin{array}{l} 0.559 \\ 0.481 \\ 0.451 \end{array}\right\} \quad 0.497$ | $\left.\begin{array}{l} 0.247 \\ 0.312 \\ 0.165 \end{array}\right\} \quad 0.248$ | $\left.\begin{array}{l} 0.442 \\ 0.647 \\ 0.365 \end{array}\right\} \quad 0.499$ |
| 1. 00 | 306 | 0.549 | 0.409 | 0.745 |

family group. Grouping into sets of three, as shown in the table, it is evident that the proportion of private label purchases increased from . 135 to .409 as we move in the ascending order of the loyalty index. Simultaneously, the proportion of purchases made in the store group (the three food chains) increased from $37 \%$ to $55 \%$ approximately.

To adjust for the obvious positive association between store traffic in terms of product purchases made in the store group, and coffee purchases in favor of their private labels, the last column indicates the proportion of private label purchases made by the family group relative to the number of total purchases made in the store group. With the same grouping, as done earlier, the proportion of private label purchases increased from. 365 to .745 as we go from low to high store loyalty groups. This clearly states that after adjusting for store traffic figures the proportion of private label purchases in the stores has a high degree of association with the store loyalty index; the higher the store loyalty index of a housewife, the greater is the chance of her purchasing private labels. Looking at the estimates, private labels enjoy almost twice the proportion of sales from a completely loyal customer than from her counterpart, after adjusting for differences in the frequency of store visits. Accordingly, stores have more to gain in their sale of private labels by promoting the habit of store patronage. Thus loyalty of a housewife to a store is positively associated with her purchase of private labels in the store.

In the second part of the hypothesis, $I$ am questioning
the existence of consumer loyalty for private labels; do consumers differentiate the private labels of a product or treat them on an equal basis? At the outset, it is to be noted that this type of behavior may be observed by combining any set of national or regional brands, which is known as a brand-mix loyalty or loyalty to a group of brands. But one clear distinction in terms of the distribution is to be kept in mind. National or regional brands are available in many stores, but no two private labels are marketed in the same store.

Loyalty to private labels has been studied by calculating the proportion of housewives who purchased private labels while visiting the same or different stores in sequences of two and three purchases; Table $2 l$ presents the probability estimates for sequences of two purchases and Table 22 for sequences of three purchases. Stores 1,2 , and 3 in both tables are food chains in the Chicago area marketing their own private labels of coffee, along with national and regional brands. A housewife's purchase of the store's private label of coffee in store 1,2 , or 3 is denoted by ' 1 ', whereas her purchase of another brand in that store obviously a national or regional brand, is denoted by ' $0^{\prime}$. Aggregating over all the housewives who made two consecutive purchases in one of these stores, the proportion of housewives who purchased private labels are compared in reference to the background of their store visits and brand purchases. If the phenomenon of loyalty to private labels does not exist in a consumer's mind, the past selection of a private label should not in any way influence her subsequent selection of a different store's private label.

TABLE 21

RE-PURCHASE RATE OF THE PRIVATE LABELS OF COFFEE VS, STORE CHANGE

| PRODUCT: (Coffee) | l-Purchased the store's private labels <br> 0 -Not purchased the store's private labels |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Store Purchase Sequence | Brand Purchase Sequence | Probability of a Housewife Purchasing Private Labels of Coffee in the Store |  |  |
|  |  | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 1 | 0 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.152 \\ & (768) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.106 \\ & (85) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.221 \\ & (95) \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 1 | $\begin{aligned} & 0,926 \\ & (1756) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,424 \\ & (59) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,577 \\ & (222) \end{aligned}$ |
| 2 | 0 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.432 \\ & (102) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.092 \\ & (892) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.197 \\ & (198) \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 1 | $\begin{aligned} & 0,710 \\ & (31) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.727 \\ & (275) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.569 \\ & (51) \end{aligned}$ |
| 3 | 0 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.534 \\ & (188) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.153 \\ & (190) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.128 \\ & (1951) \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 1 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.895 \\ & (153) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.440 \\ & (59) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.840 \\ & (1452) \end{aligned}$ |

TABLE 22

PROBABILITY OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING PRIVATE LABELS OF COFFEE GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PAST TWO BRAND PURCHASES AND THE CORRESPONDING STORES VISITED

| PRODUCT: C (Coffee) | 1-Purchased the store's private labels <br> 0 -Not purchased the store's private labels |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Past History of Stores | Historical Sequence of Brands Purchased | Probability of a Housewife Purchasing Private Labels of Coffee in store |  |  |
| Visited |  | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| (1, 1) | 00 11 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.049 \\ & (510) \\ & 0.952 \\ & (1322) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.100 \\ & (20) \\ & 0.263 \\ & (38) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,136 \\ & (22) \\ & 0,603 \\ & (73) \end{aligned}$ |
| (2, 2) | 00 11 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.306 \\ & (36) \\ & 0.750 \\ & (4) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.054 \\ & (552) \\ & 0,825 \\ & (149) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.067 \\ & (60) \\ & 0,455 \\ & (11) \end{aligned}$ |
| $(3,3)$ | 00 11 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.455 \\ & (44) \\ & 0.998 \\ & (55) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.152 \\ & (66) \\ & 0.550 \\ & (20) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.065 \\ & (1347 \\ & 0.900 \\ & (972) \end{aligned}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & (1,2),(2,1) \\ & (2,3),\left(\begin{array}{l} (3,2) \\ (1,3), \\ (3,1) \end{array}\right. \end{aligned}$ | 00 11 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.231 \\ & (121) \\ & 0.920 \\ & (138) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.043 \\ & (185) \\ & 0.714 \\ & (35) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.128 \\ & (172) \\ & 0,791 \\ & (153) \end{aligned}$ |

In other words, a housewife's selection of the private label in store 2 or 3 should be independent of her earlier brand selection in store 1 . However, as shown in Table 20 , about $42.4 \%$ and $57.7 \%$ of the housewives elected to continue with the purchase of private labels in stores 2 and 3 respectively, following their purchase of the private label in store 1. Only $10.6 \%$ and $22.1 \%$ of the housewives chose to purchase private labels in stores 2 and 3 respectively, following their purchase of some other brand in store l. On the average, the carry-over effect of purchase preference from one private label to another is around $36 \%$. This figure is obtained by taking the weighted average of the six estimates for the six possible cross-store traffic combinations. ( $(1,2),(1,3),(2,1),(2,3),(3,1)$, (3,2)). From the third column of the table, it is seen that store l's private label is relativeiy stronger than others. Considerable proportion of consumers purchased store l's private label even though they didn't choose to purchase the private labels in store 2 or 3 on their previous purchase.

Looking into the sequences of two consecutive purchases, the existence of carry-over effect in loyalty from one private label to another is evident. Table $2 l$ presents findings of similar effect in sequences of three successive purchases. The first column of the table refers to the stores visited by the housewife for her past two purchases. Though the past two store visits can be classified in nine different combinations, only repeated purchase visits to the same store have been separately identified, leaving the six other combinations grouped together

```
becaust \becausef small sample sizes. The table presents tha prear-
tion at housewwes purohasarg privare iabels in a store, giuen
Thehastony of - n=lr lest two brand wurctases and the areres-
Fonding stares visited. Although the braud histary ct the agst
+wo furrhases can be ciassified in f:rur different ways 100, 0i,
```



```
Iabeis ncr se:eyred in the last two purcmases) and in (arivate
labels setected vne last rwo rimes) are sh.wn in the table
Surarisung!y en:ugh, the eg*amates ln Tab:es 2: and < % are
bised un ceiatively small simple sizes, a!thrugh tho vhree
stores az:ount ton neariy 49% ~f Goffee sales an the Chacag.
area, and the number Gf cottee fur:hases an the data base zee
arounj iz,000. H:wever, ut ls to De nored that anay=:nsymers
who f:̈rhasef =W or tinee succestlwe time: in the three st, res
Ean be ; ncluded {n ihe anaiysia
```






```
har fast +N: visits, whereas hou=ewire B firohased tho neti na
```



```
Furchbse the frivate iahe! in srore 3 with the prodabil:yy it
```






has been lncreased apfroximately four times. The average increase $1 \eta$ the probability (weighted by the sample size) due to the carry-over effect has been around $44 \%$. The estimates of the carry-uer effect, as obtained from Tables $2 l a n d 22$, are summarized in Table 23.

This strong carry-over effect suggests that in certain segments of the market, housewives feel that one private label can be substituted for another. In general, private labels have an advantage of price differential over national brands. Thus, it ls likely that the observed purchasing behavior could be due to the housewife's price-consciousness. This inferen re has not been pursued turther since the data does not suppiy the Price alternatives avallable to the housewite in the store. It shouid alao be $k e_{f} t$ in mind that private labels erfoy better in-store fromoti nal services than national or regional brands, and this couid be another causal factor in the observed caryover effect. Further research by designed experimentation is re:essary $\because$ test these cause and etfect relationships. Thus far, we have shown that a housewife's loyalty to a stare increases the probability of her purchasing the store's privaze iabels, and that a housewife's loyalty to one frivate labei Positively intluences her decision to a substantial degree to Furchase frivate labels in a different store.

A: the miäro level we have been considering the cansumer 's many avaliable alternatives in deciding among different brands, stores, and product sizes. Thus far, the discussion has centered around toplos such as: (1) the effect of store switrhing

## TABLE $\nless 3$

MEASURE OF THE CAREY-CVER EFFECT IN FURCHASING THE FRIVATE IABELS OE COFFEE

| Fijrchase Histury | rrobability of purchasing private sbeis while visiting a stire cther than $S$. <br> Figures in parentheses indice: the sample size fur corresporiding prubability estimates: |
| :---: | :---: |
| ```Furchased the nationai or regiona: brand ir Stare S  on the previous purchase occasion``` | 0.28 858 |
| Furchased the private lebe? an Store $S$ on the previous piarchase occasion | 0.64 . 575 |
|  | $0 .<0$ 1248. |
| Fur:hased the pri ate labe:s in Store S on the tw preti us gurbinat corasions | 0.64 20.; |

on brand choice; (2) the loyalty of a housewife to a partizular store and its effects on her purchase of private labels; and (3) the effect of store or brand change on the size of her purchase, et cetera. Although these findings are of considerable Importance to the manufazturer, helping him to understand oonsumer buying behavior and to develop sultable marketing strategies, often the manufacturer initiates price promotions on hıs brand, eıther to meet the competitor's actions or to encolirage an increase in the sales of hıs brand. A considerable amount of price activity is common in the market for frequently purchased consumer goods, inıtiated either by the manufacturer or the retailer. The assumption underlying price activity is that a housewife knows the price of a product because of her frequent furchases, and so any redútion in price shouid attract a greater valume of sales Since this seems logicai, it is interesting to explore the over-ail market share variation as affected by prices over time. We shail als study the interaとticn berweer b: and and store at an aggregate market sinare level, after sultably adjusting for price variation. This ls an extension of our second hypothesis that store switching of housewlves increases trand switching.

HYPOTHESIS 6: Stへre-brand interaction is statistiaally signiflcant after elıminating the effect of príe. As a corollary, the effect of price un the market share ls slgnificant and the 1n:eraction between brand and stcre cannot be explained by any linear function of the corresponding price difference.

In the ideal situation of a housewife purchasing the same brand in whatever store she visits, there would be no inter-
action between brand and store. It is assumed here that the over-all distribution of consumers shopping in different stores remains more or less the same in terms of their preferences for brands. Under this assumpticn and the ideal situations, a brand will maintain the same market share in each of the stores, and so the differences between two brand shares over all the stores remains the same; hence, no interaction between the brand and the store: Testing the interaction between brand and store would be difficult in real sifuations due to existing distribution differences; all brands are not available in all the stores. Therefore, four major brands of each product and ten stores that carry all these brands (as evidenced by actual purchases) were selected for the study.

For each month, the market share and the average price of each of the four brands in each of the ten stores are calculated. The price differentral of the brands is one of the important external variables that affects the market share of the brand. In many situatıons lt may be impracticabie or uneconcmicai to keep constant ail the other variables that affect the marketshare of a brand in a store; for example, the effect. of variation 1 n frice levels is confounded in the observed differences in market shares. By measuring these extraneous variables or concomitant variables in statistical analysis, it is possible to adjust for their variations by the techniqiae of Analysis of Covariance.

The price of the brand has been treated as the con=omitant variabie $A$ ferforming the Analysis of Covariance. A detailed
description of the technique is presented in Appendix $V$. Analysis of Covariance is done twice for each product, by calculating the market share of the brand first by the proportionate number of purchases and second by the proportionate volume of sales. In all, the analysis has been repeated six times for the three products. Each analysis is presented in sets of four tables. For the purposes of illustration, one set of tables in connection with the analysis of product $A$ is presented below. (Refer to Tables 24 to 27 ). The first table (Table 24) tabulates the sums of products and the sums of squares (estimates of variation and the corresponding source of variation) for the market share variable (Y) and the concomitant variable, price (X). The second table (Table 25) is a part of the Analysis of Covariance for testing the null hypothesis that there is no interaction between the brand and the store after adjusting for the effect of price variation. The third table (Table 26) similarly tests the null hypothesis that the observed interaction (store $x$ brand) is explained by a linear function of the corresponding price difference. The last table (Table 27) tests the null hypothesis that price has no over-all effect on the market share of the brand. All these hypotheses have been tested for their significance at both $5 \%$ and $1 \%$ levels. Two asterisks in the F-ratio column of a table indicates that the corresponding hypothesis has been rejected at the $1 \%$ level. A single asterisk indicates the rejection of the hypothesis at the $5 \%$ level. No asterisk means that the corresponding hypothesis has been accepted. The complete set

TABLE 24
SUMS OF PRODUCTS AND SUMS OF SQUARES
Product A
(Paper Product)
No. of Brands 4 No. of Stores 10 No, of Periods 36
$Y_{i j k}$ : Market Share of Brand $i$ in Store $j$ and Period $k$ as determined by number of purchases
$X_{i j k}$ : Average Price of Brand $i$ in Store $j$ and Period $k$.

| Source of |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Variation | Degrees |  |  |  |
| of | Sums of <br> Squares <br> $\left(y^{2}\right)$ | Sums of <br> Products <br> $(x y)$ | Sums of <br> Squares <br> $\left(x^{2}\right)$ | Regression <br> Coefficient |

Between

| Brands | 3 | 91.353 | -0.261 | 0.033 | -7.903 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

Between

| Stores | 9 | 2.785 | 0.901 | 0.945 | 0.954 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

Between
Periods
35
1.309
0.562
0.573
0.981

Brand x
Store
Inter-
action
27
9.1350 .073

0,107
0.683

Brand $x$
Perod
Inter-
action
105
$11.453-0.125$
0.115
$-1.086$
Store x
Period
Inter-
action
315
7.879
3.333
5.156
0.646

| Error | 945 | 82.518 | 0.252 | 1.082 | 0.233 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Total | 1439 | 206.433 | 4.736 | 8.012 | 0.591 |

TABLE 25

of tables are presented in Appendix III. (Refer to Tables 3. 30 to 3.53 ). The summary of the results is given in Table 28. For the sake of convenience, let the hypotheses be identified by their numerical numbers.

Hypothesis 1: There is no interaction between the brand and the store after eliminating the effect of price variation.

Hypothesis 2: Brand-store interaction can be explained by a linear function of the corresponding price difference

Hypothesis 3: Price has no over-all effect on the market share of the brand.

In all six cases, the three hypotheses have been rejected at the $1 \%$ level, except in the case of product $A$ where the third hypothesis has been accepted; price does not seem to have any significant effect on the market share of the brand in the paper product market.

The rejection of the first two hypotheses in all the cases implies the existence of signıficant interaction between store and brand; also, this interaction is not explainable by any linear function of the price. In marketing terminology, brand-store interaction can be regarded as sales vs. promotion and distribution interaction. The differences in the market shares of the brands in different stores could be due to the differences in price and promotional environment. Promotional environment includes display, in-store promotional services, number of faces on the shelf, and special displays. From the rejection of the second hypothesis, brand-store interaction is not explainable by any linear function of the price differences.

TABLE 28
RESULTS OF THE ANALYSIS OF COVARIANCE


As such, much of the interaction is caused by the differences in promotional environments of the brands over stores. Such interaction implies that the manufacturer is losing more sales in one store than in another. Though this is expected of any brand, consistent loss of sales in one store over another is hardly a matter to be overlooked. Further research is necessary to establısh the causal factors behind this phenomena.

The signıficance of the third hypothesis once again reinforces the importance of price in the purchase of consumer goods. However, price seems to be an insignificant factor (within the observed range) in the purchase of product $A$. For the other two products, price variation significantly affected market share distribution.

Extending the hypothesis of store-brand interaction further, the significance of the interaction means that differences in market shares of two brands cver different stores could not have arısen due to sampling disturbances. In other words, dıfferent stores exhıbit different propensities for the sale of brands. Propensity signifies that each store has a certain sales parameter for each brand (a number between zero and cne) depending on factors such as the availability of the brand in the store and the relative effectiveness of the promotional environment of the brand in the store. For example, the parameter of brand $A$ in a store is '0' if brand A is not available in the store and 'l' $1 f$ the store carries only brand A. It is very likely that the magnitude of these parameters of brands in a store are altering the probability of a housewife purchasing
a given brand while visitang the store.
Suffose a housewife has an apriorı probability 'p' of purchasing brand $A$. Let there be two stores $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ with sales farameters for brand $A$ as $q_{1}$ and $q_{2}$. As yet, there is no mention of any procedural outline of how to measure $q_{1}$ and $q_{2}$. Assuming $q_{1}$ to be greater than $q_{2}$, the housewife may have a higher probability of purchasing brand $A$ while visiting store $S_{1}$ than she has of purchasing brand $A$ in store $S_{2}$. On the average, stare $S_{1}$ will have a higher percentage of sales of brand A than store $S_{2}$. This is precisely what has been observed through the significance of store and brand share interaction. The theoretical construction developed above resembles the suggested dynamic inference model by Howard. The change in the probability of a housewife purchasing a particular brand may be caused by another stochastic process, her store shopping behavior. The magnitude of the change in probability (positive or negative) is likely to be a function of the sales parameter of the brand in the store and her probabilities of visiting different stores. However, more research is needed to relate the physical and promotional aspects of the brand in the store to the =hange in the probability of purchasing the brand in the store. Summary

Thus far, various hypotheses pertaining to the buying behavior of a housewife both at Micro and Macro levels are tested and at this stage a brief summary of my findings appears to be in order.

Concerning the store selection process of a housewife,

I observed slgnificant blas on the part of the consumer in the selection of a store for purchase of a product. The existence of bias toward store is not typlcal of any major food chain or drug chain, but observed for various types of outlet: independent drug stores; independent food stores; and discount stores. Accordingly, the following two hypotheses are accepted.
(1) A housewife exhibits strong bias in the seiection of a store for purchase of any product. (a) The more recent her purchase experience in a particular store, and (b) the more frequent her visits to the store, the more likely she is to repurchase the product in that store.
(2) As a corollary, consumers exhibit bias in the selection of the typeof retali outlet (drug store, food store, discount store, etc.) in which they would like to shop for a product.

In analyzing the purchase sequences of different products with respect to store shopping, I observed the historical weighting of past purchases in a store or type of outlet affecting the probability of repurchasing in the store or the type of outlet respectively. This is similar to what has been observed by Kuehn in consumer's brand choice, which led to my next two hypotheses, the effect of bias in store selection on brand purchase and the size of purchase.

The analysis of the conditional probabilities of purchasing a particular brand given the past history of brand purchases and the corresponding stores visited, repeated for different brands of products consistently suggested that store change increases the probability of brand change. The probability estimates are obtained by aggregating the sequences of two, three and four purchases over individual consumers and time.

At a lesser detail, sequences of two purchases are analyzed to note that housewife's decision regarding the size of purchase is significantly affected by the change in her brand choice and/or store choice. A simple linear additive model is fitted to predict the effect of brand or store change on the percentage of consumers changing the size of their purchase. Thus, the two hypotheses about interaction of brand and store are accepted.
(3) Store switching increases brand switching; the more a housewife changes stores, the more she changes the brand she purchases.
(4) Consumers change the size of their purchase as they change the store or brand; in general, they decrease rather than increase the size of their purchase with a change in store or brand.

At this point, the study took a special look at the problem
of consumer's preference for private labels and how the loyalty to store affects her preference. Defining the store loyalty index of a housewife by the repurchase rate, it is cbserved that the loyalty of a housewife to a store $1 s$ positively associated with the proportion of her private label purchases, and that consumers show a substantial degree of carry-over effect in their purchase of private labels, which led to the acceptance of the following hypothesis.
(5) Loyalty to a particular store increases the preference for the private brands sponsored by a store. Also a housewife loyal to a private brand sponsored by a particular store is loyal to private labels regardiess of store.

The hypothesis of store-brand interaction is extended to macro level by performing the analysis of covariance on monthly
market share data and the slgnificance of the $1 n t e r a c t i o n$ after adjusting for the effect of price variation is established. In addition, the store-brand interaction is not explainable by any linear function of the corresponding price difference, though price variation has significant effect on the market share variation of a brand. The results support the fact that the place of purchase (store) is a major factor acting as an intervening variable in executing consumer's brand preferences. Accordingly, the hypothesis given below is accepted.
(6) Store-brand interaction is statistically significant after elimınating the effect of price. As a corollary, the effect of price on the market share is significant and the interaction between brand and store cannot be explained by any linear function of the corresponding price difference.

## CHAPTER V

CONCLUSIONS AND MODELLING IMPLICATIONS

The material in the following pages focuses on three points: (l) critical review of the basic assumptions underlying existing models of brand choice; (2) the significance of the study in building realistic models of brand choice; and (3) some tentative formulations for extending the existing models. The author intends to pursue these suggestions in greater detail in his future research.

Conclusions
The exhibition of strong bias by a housewife in the selection of a store, and the significant effect of store switching on the repurchase rate of a brand suggest that her brand purchase behavior is different in different stores. Accordingly, consumer's probability of purchasing a brand is not only affected by her past experience with the brand, but also by her selection of the store at the time of purchase. However, the existing models of brand choice ignored the eifect of the store by describing a consumer's brand choice as a function of her past history of brand purchases. Evidence is sparse in the literature, where these models have incorporated any other marketing variables. In view of the above findings,
it is deemed necessary that realistic models of brand purchase should incorporate the place of purchase (store) as a variable.

The two major components of store effect on brand purchase are: (1) the availability of a brand in the store; and (2) the promotional environment of the brand in the store. These components are reflections of the promotion and distribution policies of both the manufacturer and retailer. The effects of these factors can be partly controlled by both the channel members. These two factors along with the store patronage habits of a consumer restrict the exercise of complete freedom in brand choice by a housewife. Specifically, the nature of these constraints differ from housewife to housewife depending on the nature of stores she visits, distribution of the product, et cetera. The assumptions of any brand choice model should reflect the nature of these variations in consumer behavior, rather than act under a simplified assumption that all consumers behave in the same manner.

The extension of the store-brand interaction hypothesis at macro level once again reinforces the finding that store is a major intervening variable in executing consumer's preference for a brand. The collateral finding that price does not explain the observed interaction suggests that much of the interaction is due to the differences in the promotional environment of the brand among the stores. Non-availability of a brand is not a factor in this study as the analysis is restricted to the major national brands of a product that are available in all the
stores. The identification of the stores where the brand is losing the sales may help the manufacturer in understanding the causal phenomena of store-brand interaction.

An important variable of consumer's purct.or decision, the size of purchase, is found to be significantly ffected by the consumer's store selection and brand choic-. The size of purchase has implications to building models of brand choice as it could affect the time lapse between purchases which is claimed to be related to the repurchase rate of a brand (Kuehn, l964). The next step in extending the models of brand choice is to incorporate the continuous nature of time. However, in this study, the size of purchase is studied in lesser detail, and time lapse between purchases is not considered.

Another significant aspect of the study is regarding the consumer's purchase preference for private labels. The discussion of this subject is deferred to a later section of the chapter.

Modelling implications
Bernoulli models
In a Bernoulli model the assumption is that a consumer has a constant probability of purchasing a brand. Frank has observed in his findings that a housewife's probability of purchasing a brand is not constant and changes over time. A number of factors can be listed that are likely to contribute to this change in probability, such as new purchase experiences, distribution differences, and constant exposure to the
competing promotional influences of the brands. It would be difficult to find a market situation in which these external influences are not present in order to measure the effect of these variables on the change in the probability of consumer's brand purchase. However, it can be reasonably assumed that a housewife who successively visits the same store for purchase of a product encounters the same promotional environment of the brands in the store. Also distribution differences will not affect her except for possible stock-outs. Let us see under these conditions, whether a simple Bernoulli model can describe the purchase behavior of a housewife who visits successively the same store. In other words, the null hypothesis states that a housewife has a constant probability of purchasing a brand as long as she visits the same store. In a Bernoulli model the probabilities of purchasing brand lepend only on the number of purchases of brand $l$ in the past purchase history, but not on when they occurred in the sequence. In other words, there should not be any historical weighting of past purchases affecting the probability of purchasing the brand subsequently, a lack of recency effect in brand purchases. Under the null hypothesis, a simple Bernoulli model should describe the purchase data of consumers visiting the same store successively. The part of the independent brand analysis performed earlier (sequences of three and four purchases) corresponding to the store backgrounds $S S$ or $S S S$ form the data base to test the null hypothesis. Table 29 lists the conditional probability estimates of the ten different brands given the

PROBABILITY OF PURCHASING THE BRAND VS. THE HISTORICAL SEQUENCE OF PAST TWO BRANL PURCHASES

|  | $A_{1}$ | $A_{2}$ | $B_{1}$ | $\mathrm{B}_{2}$ | $B_{3}$ | $\mathrm{B}_{4}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 10 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.481 \\ & (104) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.381 \\ & (102) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.352 \\ & (165) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.397 \\ & (179) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.358 \\ & (171) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.305 \\ & (128) \end{aligned}$ |
| 01 | $\begin{array}{r} 0.567 \\ (90) \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.390 \\ (95) \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.409 \\ & (159) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.436 \\ & (202) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.413 \\ & (167) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.338 \\ & (133) \end{aligned}$ |

TABLE 29 (Continued)

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Brand } \\ & \text { Purchase } \\ & \text { Sequence } \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | Irrespective of the Brand (Over-all) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 10 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.357 \\ & (760) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.312 \\ & (442) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.217 \\ & (300) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.236 \\ & (415) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.322 \\ & (2766) \end{aligned}$ |
| 01 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.375 \\ & (738) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{ll} 0 & 323 \\ (434) \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.307 \\ & (306) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.224 \\ & (428) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.350 \\ & (2752) \end{aligned}$ |

information on the historical sequence of the past two purchases, corresponding to the store background $S S$ (visiting the same store three times). Similar figures are given in Table 30 for sequences of four purchases, corresponding to the store background SSS.

Under the null hypothesis, the probability estimates do not show any effect of the recency of brand purchase.

Thus: $\quad \Pi(01)=\Pi(10)$

$$
\left.\begin{array}{l}
\Pi(001)=\Pi\left(\begin{array}{lll}
0 & 1 & 0
\end{array}\right)=\Pi\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right)  \tag{1}\\
\Pi(011)
\end{array}\right)
$$

where $\Pi(a b c)$ indicates the probability of purchasing brand 1 corresponding to the past purchase sequence given by $a b c$.

However, if the recency effect of the brand purchase (historical weighting of past purchases) is present, we expect

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Pi(01)>\Pi(10)-  \tag{3}\\
& \Pi(001)>\Pi(010)>\Pi(100)\} \tag{4}
\end{align*}
$$

In nine out of the ten cases (refer to Table 29), the observed estimates are consistent with the relation given in $(3), \Pi(01)>\Pi(10), ~ s u g g e s t i n g$ the effect of the recency of brand purchase in sequences of three purchases. In seven out of the twenty cases corresponding to sequences of four purchases (Refer to Table 30 ), the observed estimates are consistent with the set of equations given in (4). The significance of the hypothesis in this case is tested on the following lines.

Even under the null hypothesis, the conditional proba-

PROBABILITY OF PURCHASING THE BRANL VS. THE HISTORICAL SEQUENCE OF PAST THREE BRAND PURCHASES


TABLE 30 (Continued)

|  | $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | Irrespective of the brand (Over-all) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 100 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.269 \\ & (390) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.243 \\ & (251) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.124 \\ & (185) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.170 \\ & (247) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.232 \\ & (1436) \end{aligned}$ |
| 010 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.271 \\ & (365) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.273 \\ & (242) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.145 \\ & (165) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.244 \\ & (246) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.253 \\ & (1344) \end{aligned}$ |
| 001 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.270 \\ & (397) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.270 \\ & (237) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.258 \\ & (186) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.203 \\ & (246) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.275 \\ & (1432) \end{aligned}$ |
| 110 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.523 \\ & (218) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.459 \\ & (122) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.370 \\ (81) \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.293 \\ (82) \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.463 \\ & (749) \end{aligned}$ |
| 101 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.560 \\ & (209) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.481 \\ & (108) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.519 \\ (52) \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.238 \\ (84) \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.509 \\ & (657) \end{aligned}$ |
| 011 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.553 \\ & (217) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.482 \\ & (114) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.449 \\ (78) \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.419 \\ (74) \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.513 \\ & (725) \end{aligned}$ |

bility estimates may follow a pattern consistent with the set of relations given in (4) due to sampling fluctuations, suggesting an effect of the recency of brand purchase. The probability that the observed set of estimates corresponding to a brand may form a pattern consistent with either one of the relations given in (4) is $1 / 6$ because the six possible permutations are equally likely under the null hypothesis. But in seven out of the twenty triplets, the observed estimates follow a pattern consistent with either of the relations given in (4). Accordingly, a simple binomial test of proportions with $r=7, n=20$, and $\Pi=1 / 6$ is valid here.

From the tables of the binomial probabilities:

$$
P(r \geq 7 / n=20, \Pi=1 / 6)=0.04
$$

Thus the hypothesis is rejected at the $5 \%$ level, suggesting an effect of the recency of brand purchase. However, the magnitude of this effect appears to be very small. The aggregation of the consumer's purchasing in different stores may contribute to the over-estimation of the recency effect of brand purchase.

Though the purchase data confirm the tendency consistant with the following relations, the differences are statistically insignificant.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Pi(01)>\Pi(10) \\
& \Pi(001)>\Pi(010)>\Pi(100) \\
& \Pi(011)>\Pi(101)>\Pi(110)
\end{aligned}
$$

The maximum value of the standard error of the difference between any two proportional estimates $p_{1}$ and $p_{2}$ is given below for various sample sizes.

Standard error of $\left(p_{1}-p_{2}\right)=\frac{p_{1}\left(1-p_{1}\right)}{n_{1}}+\frac{p_{2}\left(1-p_{2}\right)}{n_{2}}$

$$
\leq \frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{1}{n_{1}}+\frac{1}{n_{2}}\right)=\frac{1}{2 n} \text { if } n_{1}=n_{2}=n
$$

Standard error of
Sampi-e Size $\quad P_{1}-P_{2}(\sigma) \quad 2 \sigma$ limit ( $5 \%$ level)

| 50 | 0.100 | 0.200 |
| ---: | :--- | :--- |
| 75 | 0.082 | 0.164 |
| 100 | 0.071 | 0.142 |
| 200 | 0.050 | 0.100 |
| 300 | 0.041 | 0.082 |
| 400 | 0.035 | 0.070 |
| 500 | 0.031 | 0.062 |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 0.200 \\
& 0.164 \\
& 0.142 \\
& 0.100 \\
& 0.082 \\
& 0.070 \\
& 0.062
\end{aligned}
$$

Testing for the significance of the differences in the probability estimates, only in seven out of the seventy possible comparisons the findings show a substantial effect of the recency of brand purchase. The seven cases are:

$$
\begin{array}{rlll}
\Pi(01) & >\Pi(10)-C_{3} & \Pi(011) & >\Pi(110)-C_{3} \\
\Pi(001) & >\Pi(100)-C_{3} & \Pi(001) & >\Pi(010)-B_{3} \\
\Pi(001) & >\Pi(010)-C_{4} & & >\Pi(100)-B_{4} \\
\Pi(011) & \left.>\Pi(101)-C_{4}\right)
\end{array}
$$

Thus, the recency effect of brand purchase in the purchase history is very small, when the consumer visits the same store successively for the purchase of a product. Accordingly, a simple Bernoulli model reasonably approximates the purchase behavior of a housewife in a particular store. This throws some serious doubts on what causes the apparent learning effect observed by Kuehn in brand choice. If the increase in the probability of buying a brand is completely due to past purchases in favor of the brand, then such learning should be more pronounced while visiting the same store since the external
influences would be relatively less time-variant. However, 1t is to be noted that the linear learning model has the recency effect built into the model. Detailed analysis of purchase data by the store may highlight some of the underlying aspects of the consumer's brand choice, and the interaction with the choice of the store and external environment. Markov models

Defining the state of the system by the brand purchased, the consumer's brand choice has often been described by a Markov process. In a K-brand market, a first order stationary Markov process is described by the transition matrix given below:

state.
In a stationary Markov process, transition probabilities ( $p_{i j}$ ) are independent of time. Much of the published work made this assumption and the additional assumption that the
that the transition matrix ( $P$ ) is the same for all individuals. However, the bias of consumer toward a store, the interaction between store choice and brand purchase, and the variation in the distribution of brands make these assumptions untenable. So, a realistic attempt to describe the brand choice as a Markov process should not only incorporate the place of purchase (store), but should also assume a distribution of transition probabilities in the market.

A simple way of incorporating the effect of the place of purchase into the model is through conditional probabilities.

Let $q_{i j} . a h$ indicate the probability that the purchase of brand $j$ in store $h$ follows the purchase of brand i in store $a$, in k -brand and $R$-store market for a product.

With my earlier notation of $b(n)$ and $s(n)$ indicating brand and store selected for $n^{t h}$ purchase respectively, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
q_{i j \cdot a h}=\{s(n)=h, b(n)=j \mid s(n-1) & =a, b(n-1)=1\} \\
i, j & =1,2, \ldots, k \\
a, h & =1,2, \ldots, R
\end{aligned}
$$

Defining the state of the system by the combination of brand purchased and store visited, we can describe the brand choice by a Markov process whose transition matrix ' $Q$ ' is of the order of $K R$. The transition probabilities (qij.ah) can be estimated by observing the fraction of times a housewife has purchased brand $j$ in store $h$ following her purchase of brand 1 in store a. The general form of the transition matrix (Q) is given in the following page.

## Transition Matrix (Q)

|  | (1,1) | - | $(1, R)$ | $(2,1)$ | . | $(2, R)$ | . | ( $\mathrm{K}, 1$ ) | . | ( $\mathrm{K}, \mathrm{R}$ ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(1,1)$ | $\mathrm{q}_{11.11}$ |  | 11.1 R | $\mathrm{q}_{12.11}$ |  | $q_{12.1 R}$ |  | $q_{1 K .11}$ |  | $q_{1 K .1 R}$ |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| ( $1, \mathrm{R}$ ) | $\mathrm{q}_{11} \mathrm{R} 1$ |  | 11.RR | $\mathrm{q}_{12 . \mathrm{RI}}$ |  | $\mathrm{q}_{12}$. R R |  | $q_{1 K . R 1}$ | - | $q_{1 K . R R}$ |
| ( 2,1) | 921.11 |  | 21.1R | $\mathrm{q}_{22.11}$ |  | $\mathrm{q}_{22.18}$ |  | $q_{2 K .11}$ | - | $q_{2 K .1 R}$ |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | . | 。 | - | . |
| - | - | - | . | . |  | - | - | - | - | - |
| ( $2, \mathrm{R}$ ) | $\mathrm{q}_{21 . \mathrm{RI}}$ |  | 21.RR | $\mathrm{q}_{22 \cdot \mathrm{RI}}$ |  | $\mathrm{q}_{22 . \mathrm{RR}}$ |  | $q_{2 K . R 1}$ | - | $q_{2 K . R R}$ |
| - |  | . |  | - |  |  |  | - | - | . |
| - | - | - | - | - |  | - | . | - | - | - |
| ( $\mathrm{K}, 1$ ) | $\mathrm{q}_{\mathrm{K} 1.11}$ |  | K1.1R | $\mathrm{q}_{\mathrm{K} 2.11}$ |  | $q_{K 2.1 R}$ |  | $\mathrm{q}_{\mathrm{KK}} .11$ | - | $\mathrm{q}_{\mathrm{KK}} .1 \mathrm{l}$ |
| - | - |  | - | - |  | - |  | . | - | - |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | . | - | - | - |
| ( $\mathrm{K}, \mathrm{R}$ ) | $\mathrm{q}_{\mathrm{K} 1 . \mathrm{RI}}$ |  | K1.RR | $\mathrm{q}_{\mathrm{K} 2 . \mathrm{R1}}$ |  | $q_{K 2, R R}$ |  | $q_{K K . R 1}$ | - | $q_{K K . R R}$ |

Knowledge of consumer's brand purchases and the corresponding store visits enable us to estimate the transition probabilities. The large number of transitions can be reduced by grouping in any particular fashion without doing undue violence to the model and can be used to pre-test different distribution strategies.

Aggregating over all the stores, we have:
$\{b(n)=j \mid b(n-1)=i\}$
$=\sum_{a=1}^{R} \sum_{h=1}^{R}\{b(n)=j, s(n)=h \mid b(n-1)=i, s(n-1)=a\}\{s(n)=h, s(n-1)=a\}$
i.e.

$$
p_{i j}=\sum_{a=1}^{R} \sum_{h=1}^{R} q_{i j \cdot a h}\{s(n)=h, \quad s(n-1)=a\}
$$

We shall assume that the transition probabilities
( $q_{i j . a h}$ ) while switching stores ( $h \neq a$ ) are independent of the store selected.

Then, $\quad q_{\text {if. ah }}=q_{i j .}$ for all $a \neq h, l \leq a, h \leq R$
Let us make another simplification by assuming that the transition probabilities ( $q_{1 j} . a h$ ) while visiting the same store ( $a=h$ ) are independent of the store.

Then, $\quad q_{i j . a h}=q_{i j} . S$ for all $a=h, l \leq a, h \leq R$.
Accordingly, we have:

$$
\begin{aligned}
p_{i j}= & \sum_{h=1}^{R} q_{i j \cdot a h}\{s(n)=h, s(n-1)=h\} \\
& +\sum_{a=1}^{R} \sum_{\substack{h=1 \\
h \neq a}}^{R} q_{i j} \cdot a h\{s(n)=h, s(n-1)=a\} \\
= & q_{i j} \cdot s \sum_{h=1}^{R}\{s(n)=h, s(n-1)=h\} \\
& +q_{i j \cdot D} \sum_{a=1}^{R} \sum_{\substack{h=1 \\
h \neq a}}^{R}\{s(n)=h, s(n-1)=a\}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
=q_{i j \cdot s}\{s\}+q_{i j \cdot D}\{D\}
$$

With our earlier notation of 'S' and 'D' for store shopping i.e., $P=Q_{s}\{S\}+Q_{d}\{D\}$, where $Q_{s}$ and $Q_{d}$ are the transition matrices corresponding to visiting the same store (S) or differ-
ent store (D) respectively.
For example, we have in the case of brand $C_{1}$ :

$$
\begin{array}{r}
Q_{s}=\left[\begin{array}{ll}
0.90 & 0.10 \\
0.27 & 0.73
\end{array}\right] \quad Q_{d}=\left[\begin{array}{ll}
0.81 & 0.19 \\
0.43 & 0.57
\end{array}\right] \\
\{s\}=0.63
\end{array} \quad\{D\}=0.37
$$

where the two states of the system 1 and 2 are defined by the purchase of some other brand and brand $C_{1}$ respectively.

Multiplying the corresponding probabilities, the first order transition matrix without taking into consideration the store of purchase will be:

$$
\begin{aligned}
P & =Q_{s}\{s\}+Q_{d}\{D\} \\
& =0.63\left[\begin{array}{ll}
0.90 & 0.10 \\
0.27 & 0.73
\end{array}\right]+0.37\left[\begin{array}{ll}
0.87 & 0.13 \\
0.43 & 0.57
\end{array}\right] \\
& =\left[\begin{array}{ll}
0.87 & 0.13 \\
0.33 & 0.67
\end{array}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

The model suggested earlier can be further extended by assuming a distribution of $Q_{s}$ and $Q_{d}$ over the individuals in the market or even further by assuming a joint distribution of $Q_{s}$ and $\{S\}$ as well as $Q_{d}$ and $\{D\}$. Such a model would have taken into consideration the strong bias exhibited by the consumer in the selection of a store as well as the effect of her store switching on the brand purchase. This would allow us to bring into the model explicitly the effect of distribution.

Learning models
With the passage of time, a housewife purchases and uses different brands of the same product and according to the learning model the probability of her purchasing a brand is changed every time she makes a purchase decision. In the
model, the change in the probability of purchasing a brand either by purchasing or rejecting the brand on a particular occasion, depends on the apriori probability of purchasing the brand and the slope (l-g) of the purchase and rejection operators.

With our notation, the equations of the model are: $\left\{b(n)=j \mid b(n-1)=i_{\}}\right\}=p_{i j}$

$$
p_{i j}= \begin{cases}g U_{j}+(l-g) \quad \Pi_{j}(n-1) & \text { if } i=j \\ g L_{j}+(l-g) \quad \Pi_{j}(n-1) & \text { if ifj}\end{cases}
$$

Where $\Pi_{j}(n-1)$ is the probability of purchasing brand $j$ prior to consumer's $n-1^{\text {th }}$ purchase.

The graphical presentation of the model is given below:


The formulation of the learning model ignores the effect of the differences in the promotional policies of the retail outlets and the differences in the availability of brands.

Thus, the change $1 n$ the probability caused by purchasing or rejecting the brand on a particular occasion is assumed to be independent of the store selected. A housewife with a positive probability of purchasing a particular brand (according to the model) obviously cannot purchase the brand if she makes her purchase in a store where the brand is not available. Similarly, visiting a store that de-emphasizes a particular brand will have some negatlve effect on the consumer's probability of purchasing that brand.

In other words, the preference developed by a housewife to a particular brand due to her past usage of the brand is likely to be modified by the store environment of the brand in her subsequent purchase. This can be conceived as a twostep process in the brand choice as shown below:


The store of purchase acts as an intermediate variable between the consumer's preference for a brand and the execution of her preference in terms of a purchase probability. In the ideal case where all stores are identical in terms of their distribution and promotion of the brands of a certain product
we assume that the preferences of a consumer and her purchase probabilities will be the same.

We shall also assume that changes in the preference of a consumer for a particular brand are described by a linear learning model, The preference for a brand is measured by a number in the closed interval ( 0,1 ) and it is assumed that preference for a brand increases with the purchase of the brand and decreases with the purchase of some other brand on any purchase occasion.

Let $M_{j}(n)$ denote the consumer's preference for brand $j$ prior to her $n^{t h}$ plirchase and $\Pi_{j}(n)$ the probability of her purchasing brand $j$ for her $n^{t h}$ purchase. Assume a K-brand and $R-s t o r e$ market for the product.


The distinction between a housewife's jpreference for a brand, and her probability of purchasing the brand should be noted. We make an assumption here that preference for a brand is
affected only by her usage of the brand. However, probability of purchasing a brand is affected by her preference for the brand as well as the marketing environment of the brand in the store.

If the consumer has purchased brand $j$ on her $n^{\text {th }}$ purchase, her preference for brand $J$ on her subsequent purchase is given by:

$$
M_{J j}(n+1)=g U_{j}+(1-g) M_{j}(n) \quad 1 \leq j \leq K
$$

If the consumer has purchased brand 'i' on her $n^{\text {th }}$ purchase, her preference for brand $j$ on her subsequent purchase is

$$
M_{1 j}(n+1)=g L_{j}+(1-g) M_{j}(n) \quad 1 \leq J \neq 1 \leq K
$$

Let $\pi_{j h}(n)$ indicate the probability of a housewife purchasing brand $j$ on her $n^{\text {th }}$ purchase if she visits store $h$.

Assuming a linear relationship between $\Pi_{j h}(n)$ and $M_{j}(n)$, we can write:

$$
\pi_{J h}(n)=\alpha_{J h}+\beta_{J h} M_{J}(n)
$$

where $\alpha_{j h}$ and $\beta_{j h}$ are the parameters of brand $j$ in store $h$. They reflect the distribution and the relative effectiveness cf the promotion af brand $j$ in store $h$. Indicatang by $s(n)$ the store visited by the consimer for her $n^{\text {th }}$ furchase, we have the relation:
$\Pi_{j}(n)=\sum_{h=1}^{R}\left[\alpha_{j h}+\beta_{j h} M_{j}(n)\right]\{s(n)=h\}$ $?$ $\qquad$ $h=1$

Assuming that the product (one or another of the $k$ brands) is avallable $1 n$ each of the $R$ stores, we have the following constraints in the system of equations:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{j=1}^{K} \Pi_{j h}(n)=1 \\
& n=1,2, \ldots, R \\
& \sum_{j=1}^{K} M_{j}(n)=1 \\
& 0 \leq \Pi_{j h}(n) \leq 1 \quad \text { for all } \quad n=1,2, \ldots
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, $0 \leq \alpha_{j h}+\beta_{j} h_{j}(n) \leq 1$ for all $M_{j}(n)$ $\qquad$

$$
\text { and } 1 \leq 0 \leq k ; 1 \leq h \leq R
$$

and $0 \leq M_{j}(n) \leq 1$ for ail $j$ and $n$
Since equation (2) holds for all values of $M_{j}(n)$, it should hold for $M_{j}(n)=0$ and $M_{j}(n)=1$

Thus, we get: $\quad 0 \leq \alpha_{j h} \leq 1$, and $0 \leq \alpha_{j h}+\beta_{j h} \leq 1$

$$
\begin{aligned}
j & =1,2, \ldots, k \\
h & =1,2, \ldots, R
\end{aligned}
$$

It follows then,

$$
\begin{aligned}
0 \leq \alpha_{j h} \leq 1 ; 0 \leq \beta_{j h} \leq 1
\end{aligned} \quad \begin{array}{ll}
j & =1,2, \ldots, k \\
h & =1,2, \ldots, R
\end{array}
$$

We have,

$$
\begin{align*}
1=\sum_{j=1}^{K} \pi_{j h}(n) & =\sum_{j=1}^{K}\left[\alpha_{j h}+\beta_{j h} M_{j}(n)\right] \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{K} \alpha_{j h}+\sum_{j=1}^{K} \beta_{j h} M_{j}(n) \tag{3}
\end{align*}
$$

Equation (3) holds for all varies of $M_{j}(n)$. Let us take two arbitrary vectors given below:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& {\left[M_{1}(n)=1, M_{j}(n)=0 \text { for } j \neq 1\right]} \\
& {\left[M_{2}(n)=1, M_{j}(n)=0 \text { for } j \neq 2\right]}
\end{aligned}
$$

Substituting these two in (3) we get:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\sum_{j=1}^{K} \alpha_{j h}+\beta_{1 h}=\sum_{j=1}^{K} \alpha_{j h}+\beta_{2 h} \\
\text { i.e. } \beta_{i h}=\beta_{2 h}
\end{gathered}
$$

Extending the same argument with other arbitrary vectors, it can be verified that:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \beta_{1 h}=\beta_{2 h}=\ldots=\beta_{K h}=\beta_{h} \quad h=1,2, \ldots, R \\
& \text { It follows then }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
1=\sum_{j=1}^{K} \Pi_{j h}(n) & =\sum_{j=1}^{K}\left[\alpha_{j h}+\beta_{h} M_{j}(n)\right] \\
& =\sum_{j=1}^{K} \alpha_{j h}+\beta_{h} \sum_{j=1}^{K} M_{j}(n) \\
& =\sum_{j=1}^{K} \alpha_{j h}+\beta_{h}=1
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, $\quad \sum_{j=1}^{K} \alpha_{j h}=1-\beta_{h}$
The linear transformation can be written as:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Pi_{j h}(n)-\alpha_{J h} \beta_{h}+\left(1-\beta_{h}\right) M_{j}(n) & j \\
K & =1,2, \ldots, k \\
h & =1,2, \ldots, R \\
n & =1,2, \ldots
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\sum_{j=1}^{\alpha}{ }_{j h}=1 \quad$ for all $h$.
In a K-brand market there are $K$ parameters to be estimated in each store. A hypothetical example of a two-brand market is given below.

Let the values of $M_{1}(n)$ be 0.65 and 0.90 respectively for
two groups of consumers and the corresponding values of $\Pi_{1}(n)$
in store 1 be 0.55 and 0.70 .

We have:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 0.70=\alpha_{11} \beta_{1}+\left(1-\beta_{1}\right) 0.90 \\
& 0.55=\alpha_{11} \beta_{1}+\left(1-\beta_{1}\right) 0.65
\end{aligned}
$$

Solving the equations: $\alpha_{11}=0.40 ; \beta_{1}=0.40$
Writing the equations for brand 2 , we get

$$
\alpha_{21}=0.60 ; \beta_{1}=0.40
$$

The parameters of the system in store 1 are:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \alpha_{11}=0.40 ; \alpha_{21}=0.60 ; \beta_{1}=0.40 . \\
& \text { Note that } \alpha_{11}+\alpha_{21}=1.00
\end{aligned}
$$

The principle of least squares can be used to find the best possible estimates of $\beta_{h}$ and $\left(\alpha_{1 h}, \alpha_{2 h}, \ldots, \alpha_{k h}\right)$ subject to the probability constraints in the model.

A flow diagram of the model on the following page is discussed here.

The diagram lists the inter-relationships between two consecutive purchases. A consumer starts with an apriori preference of $M_{j}(n-1)$ for brand $J$. The apriori preference for her. $n^{t h}$ furchase will be $M_{j}(n)$ if she purchases brand $j$ or $M_{i j}(n)$ if she purchases some other brand in her $n-1^{t h}$ Furchase. This will become the apriori preference for her $n^{t h}$ purchase, $M_{j}(n)$. The consumer has to visit one of the available stores $1,2, \ldots, R$ for her $n^{t h}$ purchase. If she purchases in store $h$, where $\alpha_{j h}$ and $\beta_{h}$ are the parameters, her probability of purchasing brand $j$ is given by:

$$
\Pi_{J h}(n)=\alpha_{\jmath h} \beta_{h}+\left(1-\beta_{h}\right) M_{j}(n)
$$

The housewife makes the purchase of brand $j$ on her $n^{\text {th }}$

purchase with a probability of $\pi_{j h}(n)$, and some other brand with the probability of $\left(i-\Pi_{j h}(n)\right)$. The final brand selection along with $M_{j}(n)$ will affect her apriori preference for brand j on her $n+1^{s t}$ purchase.

Equation (l) gives

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \pi_{j}(n)= \sum_{h=1}^{R}\left[\alpha_{j h} \beta_{h}+\left(1-\beta_{h}\right) M_{j}(n)\right]\{s(n)=h\} \\
&= \sum_{h=1}^{R} \sum_{a=1}^{R}\left[\alpha_{j h} \beta_{h}+\left(1-\beta_{h}\right) M_{j}(n)\right]\{s(n)=h, s(n-1)=a\} \\
& \sum_{h=1}^{R} \sum_{a=1}^{R}\left[\alpha_{j h} \beta_{h}+\left(1-\beta_{h}\right) M_{j}(n)\right]\{s(n)=h \mid s(n-1)=a\} x \\
&\{s(n-j)=a\}
\end{aligned}
$$

It is observed in this study that a housewife does not have a constant probability of purchasing in a store and the pattern of store choice is similar to the recency effect of brand purchases observed by Kuehn in brand choice. Now we shall incorporate the recency effect in store choice into the above model.

Let $\delta_{h}(n)$ denote the apriori probability of a housewife purchasing in store $h$ for her $n^{t h}$ purchase Describing the change in the probabilities of visiting different stores by a linear learning model, the set of conditional probabilities are given by the following equations:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \quad \begin{array}{l}
\{(n)=h \mid s(n)=a\}=\left\{\begin{aligned}
r_{h} \theta+(1-\theta) \delta_{h}(n-1) & \text { if } a=h \\
\varepsilon_{h} \theta+(i-\theta) \delta_{h}(n-1) & \text { if } a \neq h
\end{aligned}\right. \\
h=1,2, \ldots, R
\end{array}  \tag{6}\\
& \theta \text { is same for all stores because of our assumption regard- }
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting equation (6) in (5) we get,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\pi_{j}(n)= & \sum_{h=1}^{R}\left[\alpha_{j h} \beta_{h}+\left(1-\beta_{h}\right) M_{j}(n)\right]\left[\gamma_{h} \theta+(1-\theta) \delta_{h}(n-1)\right] \delta_{h}(n-1) \\
& +\sum_{h=1}^{R} \sum_{a=1}^{R}\left[\alpha_{j h} \beta_{h}+\left(1-\beta_{h}\right) M_{j}(n)\right]\left[\varepsilon_{h} \theta+(1-\theta) \delta_{h}(n-1)\right] \delta_{a}(n-1) \\
= & \sum_{h=1}^{R}\left[\alpha_{j h} \beta_{h}+\left(1-\beta_{h}\right) M_{j}(n)\right]\left[\gamma_{h} \theta+(1-\theta) \delta_{h}(n-1)\right] \delta_{h}(n-1) \\
& \quad+\left[\alpha_{j h} \beta_{h}+\left(1-\beta_{h}\right) M_{j}(n)\right]\left[\varepsilon_{h} \theta+(1-\theta) \delta_{h}(n-1)\right]\left[1-\delta_{h}(n-1)\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\text { Case i: } \beta_{1}=\beta_{2}=\ldots=\beta_{R}=0
$$

Then we get,
$\Pi_{j}(n)=M_{j}(n) \quad j=1,2, \ldots, K$
Since $\sum_{h=1}^{R} \sum_{a=1}^{R}\{s(n)=h, s(n-1)=a\}=1$

In this case, consumers execute their brand preferences independent of the store visited.

Case ii: $\theta=0$
In this case, consumers have constant probability of visiting a store.

Then we get:

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\Pi_{j}(n)=\sum_{h-1}^{R}\left[\alpha_{j h} \beta_{h}+\left(1-\beta_{h}\right) M_{j}(n)\right] \delta_{h} \quad j=1,2, \ldots, K \\
\text { where } \delta_{h} \text { is the probability of visiting }
\end{array}
$$

store h.
Case iii: $\quad g=0$
In this case, consumers have constant preference for a brand. ie. $M_{j}(n)$ is same for all $n$, (say) $M_{j} \quad j=1,2, \ldots, k$

Then the above formulation becomes a simple Bernoulli model within a store where the constant probability of purchasing brand jin store $h$ is given by $\alpha_{j h} \beta_{h}+\left(1-\beta_{h}\right) M_{j} j=1,2, \ldots, k$
$h=1,2, \ldots, R$
If a housewife has gone to store a for her $n-1^{\text {th }}$ purchase, the probability of her purchasing brand j subsequently is given by:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Pi_{j}(n)= & {\left[\alpha_{j} \beta_{a}+\left(1-\beta_{a}\right) M_{j}(n)\right]\left[\gamma_{a} \theta+\left(1-\theta_{j}\right) \delta_{a}(n-1)\right] } \\
& +\sum_{\substack{h=1 \\
h \neq a}}^{R}\left[\alpha_{j k} \beta_{h}+\left(1-\beta_{h}\right) M_{j}(n)\right]\left[\varepsilon_{h} \theta+(1-\theta) \delta_{h}(n-1]\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

The complete set of equations for this generalized model are:

$$
\begin{aligned}
M_{j}(n+1 & = \begin{cases}g U_{j}+(l-g) M_{j}(n) & \text { if } b(n)=j \\
g L_{j}+(l-g) M_{j}(n) & \text { if } b(n) \neq j\end{cases} \\
\Pi_{j h}(n+1)=a_{j h} B_{h}+\left(1-\beta_{h}\right) M_{j}(n+1) & n=1,2, \ldots, K
\end{aligned} \quad \begin{aligned}
& n=1,2, \ldots, R
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\Pi_{j}(n+1)=\sum_{h=1}^{R}\left[\alpha_{j h} \beta_{h}+\left(1-\beta_{h}\right) M_{j}(n+1)\right] \quad\left[\left[\gamma_{h} \theta^{2}+(1-\theta) \delta_{h}(n-1)\right] \delta_{h}(n-1)\right.
$$

$$
\left.+\left[1-\delta_{h}(n-1)\right]\left[\varepsilon_{h} \theta+(1-\theta) \delta_{h}(n-1)\right]\right]
$$

$$
j=1,2, \ldots, k
$$

$$
n=1,2, \ldots
$$

There is no need to assume that the relationship between $\Pi_{j}(n)$ and $M_{j}(n)$ is linear. The above model can be extended on these generalized lines:

$$
\Pi_{j h}(n)=f_{h}\left[M_{j}(n)\right]
$$

Then the equations of the model are:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& M_{j}(n+1)= \begin{cases}g U_{j}+(l-g) M_{j}(n) & \text { if } b(n)=j \\
\left.g L_{j}+l-g\right) M_{j}(n-1) & \text { if } b(n) \neq j\end{cases} \\
& \Pi_{j h}(n+1)=f_{h}\left[M_{j}(n+1)\right] \\
& \pi_{j}(n+1)=\sum_{h=1}^{R} f_{h}\left[M_{j}(n+1)\right]\left[\delta_{h}(n)\left[\gamma_{h} \theta+(1-\theta) \delta_{h}(n)\right]\right. \\
& \left.+\left[1-\delta_{h}(n)\right]\left[\varepsilon_{h} \theta+(1-\theta) \delta_{h}(n)\right]\right] \\
& j=1,2, \ldots, k \\
& \mathrm{n}=1,2, \ldots
\end{aligned}
$$

If a consumer has visited store a for her $n^{\text {th }}$ purchase, then:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \pi_{j}(n+1)=f_{a}\left[M_{j}(n+1)\right]\left[\gamma_{a} \theta+(1-\theta) \delta_{a}(n)\right] \\
& \left.+\sum_{\substack{h=1 \\
h \neq a}}^{R}\left[\varepsilon_{h} \theta+(1-\theta) \delta_{h}(n)\right)\right] f_{h}\left[M_{j}(n+1)\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

In addition to the task of developing a generalized relationship between $M_{j}(n)$ and $\Pi_{j h}(n)$, more research is needed to give a physical interpretation of the parameters in the model. In some sense, the parameters reflect the retail store policies as well as the distrıbution and promotion policies of the manufacturer. Such knowledge would be of immense use to the marketing practitioner and would also justify the academic task of building marketing models. The parameters not only help us in quantifying the effects of store-brand interaction, but also provide us with some concrete criteria for discriminating among the various types of outlets. The criteria can also be used to segment the retail market for effective and optimal allocation of marketing effort on the part of the manufacturer.

Thus far, we concentrated on the problem of incorporating store effect in brand choice models. The other important variables such as the size of purchase, the timelag between purchases, and the price of purchase also deserve special attention. This investigation has not dealt at great length with these variables and, therefore, it would be premature to make any specific suggestions regarding their incorporatıon into models of brand choice, except that they should be incorporated.

## Simulation

In the face of the $=0 \mathrm{mplex}$ task of building a mathematical model that incorporates all the elements of a consumer's purchase decision, simulation offers some immediate solutions to the researcher. However, constructive simulation needs the knowledge of the relationships among the various factors of buying behavior. This study highlighted some of these factors such as: stcre selection patterns of a consumer; the interaction between brand choice and store choice; the private label proneness of a store-loyal consumer; and the aggregate effect of price on the market share $\quad$ f a brand. Any of the suggested models in earlier pages can be used to simulate consumer's buying behavior. As an example, let us discuss the simulation cf brand choice based upon the generalized learning model.

Assume a $K$-brand and R-store market for the product. We must start with a set of apriori probabilities of a consumer visiting each store and apriori preferences for each brand. Let these be, with our earlier nctation:

```
\(\begin{array}{llll}\delta_{h}(1) & h & =1,2, \ldots, & R \\ M_{j}(1) & J & =1,2, \ldots, & k\end{array}\)
```

Let the parameters of brand $j$ in store $h$ be $\left(\alpha_{j h}, \beta_{h}\right)$.

$$
h=1,2, \ldots, R
$$

If a consumer selects store $h$ for his first purchase, the $\delta_{h}$ 's for his second purchase are given by:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \delta_{h}(2)=\gamma_{h} \theta+(1-\theta) \delta_{h}(1) \\
& \delta_{a}(2)=\varepsilon_{a} \theta+(i-\theta) \delta_{a}(1) \quad a \neq h ; a=1,2, \ldots, R
\end{aligned}
$$

The probability of purchasing brand in stcre $h$ is given by:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left.\Pi_{j h}(1)=\alpha_{j h} B_{h}+\left(1-B_{h}\right) M_{j}(1) \quad \begin{array}{rl}
(\text { Assiuming a linear effect } \\
& \text { of store x brand inter } \\
& \text { action) }
\end{array}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Purchase of brand j or some other brand will affect her apriori preference for his second purchase as follows:

$$
M_{j}(2)= \begin{cases}g U_{j}+(l-g) M_{j}(1) & \text { if } b(1)=j \\ g L_{j}+(l-g) M_{j}(1) & \text { if } b(1) \neq j\end{cases}
$$

Using the random number generating function and the values $\operatorname{cf} \delta_{h}(n),(h=1,2, \ldots, R)$ and $\Pi_{j h}(n)$ at $\operatorname{each} \operatorname{stage}(n=1,2, \ldots)$ the purchase data of a consumer in terms of her brand purchases and store visits can be simulated. The brand choice and store choice of $n^{t h}$ purchase will modify the apriori probabilıties of $n+1^{s t}$ purchase through the intermediate variable $M_{j}(n+1)$. Starting with an initial distribution of the apriorl preferences for brand j in the market, and distrıbutions of apriori probabilities of visiting $R$ stores, the performance of brand $j$ can be simulated. As a first step, the model can be tested for its accuracy by comparing the simulated data with the panel

```
data. Also, the simulated data can be used for pre-testing
the policies of the manufacturer or for evaluating marketing
alternatives.
```

Private label proneness of a consumer

Though the hypotheses regarding the private label purchases do not belong to the central theme of our discussion, they deserve a special mention in view of their importance to the retailer. The cositive associaticn between the store loyalty of a consumer and her proportion of private label purchases increases the 1 mportance of store patronage by a housewife to both the manufacturer and the retailer. Store patronage of a consumer enables the retailer not only to attract a considerable portion of the consumer's budget, but also to increase the preference of the consumer for the store's private labels. A consumer's store preference and her private label preference interact, positively reinforcing each other in favor of the retailer.

The substantial degree of substitutability of one private label for another suggests that $1 n$ certain segments of the market, consumers do not differentiate between the individual private labels of stores. Identification of these segments through further research will help retailers to develop suitable promotional strategies. Except for a subtle difference in distribution, the observed behavior is similar to brandmix loyalty (loyalty to a group of brands). The different brands of a brand-mix (normally referred to in the published literature as a set of national or regional brands) are avail-
able simultaneously in various stores, whereas no two private labels are available in the same store.

An interesting side light of the issue is that it has been the customary practice to group all the private iabels into one category while analyzing the market data. This has been especially useful while fitting a Markov chain modei to the purchase data, since the number of brands in the market are considerably reduced to make the analysis manageable. The evidence in this study supforts the practice.

## Future Research

In order to streamline future research efforts, a major goal should be to study simultaneously the major factors of the consumer's purchase decision process and incorporate them into models of buying behavior. It is a complex task, but not impossible to achieve in the author's view. One way of working toward this goal is to expand the existing models by expressing the farameters of the model as functions of the external marketlng influences. The incorporation of store effect into the models of brand choice has been studied here.

Store-brand interaction observed at both micro and macro leveis is only a partial reflection of the interactions among the various elements of the marketing mix: Advertising and distribution; price and distribution; product and promotion; retail store policies and manufacturers' promotions, etc. Further research, through designed experimentation, is necessary to understand the causal phenomena behind the observed interactions between the consumer and her marketing environment.

```
    Such a diagnostic study wili help the manufacturer look at
    the market situations in a more realistic perspective and
    plan and execute remedial strategles.
    The size of the purchase, the time-lag between pur-
    chases, the frice cf the purchase, and the consimer's adver-
    tising exfosure, are oniy a few of the important factors of
    Furchase environment that should be extiicitly brought into
    models of brand chorce. These varlables have not been studred
    1n great detail in relation t? the existing models of brand
    choice.
    Constantjy fa=lng the studies of buying behavior is the
Problem of aggregation, to describe the behavlor of the market
when the stochastic modei descrıbes the behavior of an indi-
vidual. How accurately and usefully one can interpret the
market situation from the micro models of buying behavior is
still a problem in research. The present method of grouping
the successive furchases, glving rise to the duglication of
lnd i vidual brand purchases in estimating the conditional proba-
bi& i tres of brand purchase did not seem to draw universal appro-
val among the academicians. A sincere attempt should be made
to test any possible alternate methods of grouping purchase
data to describe the consumer's buying behavior.
    The study has achleved its purfose if it has raised some
lss ues regarding our understanding of consumer's brand choice
and the reilability of the existing models.
```

The use of the panel cechnique in market researrbcan be traced back to the $1940^{\prime} \mathrm{s}$. In 1940 the Farm Journal's cross country survey used the continuous reporting of family expenditure rerords to study their purchase behavior. In May, 1941, the Industrial Surveys Company (at present the Market Resear $\quad$ Corporation of America) operated a continuOUs panel of more than one hundred families in Indiana. In the last twenty years the panel technique has gained widespread attention and has become an integral part of marketing resegreh. The consumer panel, "a unique market research tool," can be used to "consistently penetrate the mind of Mr. Consumer and discover his definite views on a host of subjerts affecting product acceptance or merchandising."i The panel, in efiect, "enables the marketer to take a motion picture of consumer purchase behavior, to classify this behavior by all sorts of demographi:, psycholos ical and geograph $\quad$ c detail, and to watch these phenomena
i H. L. Chur hill, "How to Measure Brand Loyalty," AdVertising and Selling, 35 (August, 1942), p, 24, To ${ }^{2}$ "Consumer Panel as a Marketing Tool," printer's ink, 213 (November 9, 1945), p. 25.

```
    change through time. By use of modern mathematical ap-
    proaches, the panel technique may also provide the most
    powerful tool for predicting future behavior and determining
    strategy to affert this behavior."; The panel technique has
    wide application outside the marketing world; for example,
    it can be used to study the dynamics of people's opinions
    and attitudes I shall restrict myself in the following
    pages to a discussion of panel research in the marketing
    sense.
```

    A panel, in a general sense, "is a group of consumers
    Organized to serve with some continuity in an advisory,
    a fudiciary, or fart-finding capasity." A panel in the
    marketing sense is "a controlled array of original data
    sources which permit current and repetitive examination of
    the phenomena through a fintte time series." \({ }^{5}\) In other
    words, a panel study enables us to study the purchase be-
havior cf a group of ronsumers as a function of time ${ }^{5}$ The
three functions of panels are: (1) to minimize memory loss
by obtaining a reccrd of the purchase on the day that the
Pu chase is made; (2) to compile a mass of essential data

Seymour Sudman, "Maintaining a Consumer Panel,"

 E \& Samue? G. Barton, "The Consumer Pattern of Different E-Onomic Groups," Journal of Marketing, 8 (July, 1943), Pp-51-53.

Jour "Franklin R Cawl, "The Continuing Panel Technique," Journal of Marketing, 8 (July, 1943), pp. 45-50.
about each family on a basis convenient to the researcher and to the respondent family; and (3) to eliminate the bias of the respondent's present view in reporting past events.*

Panel Description and Adminiutration
The Chicago Tribune panel consists of 750 families
"who keep chronological records of their purchases of food and household items. For each purchase in a given product
c1 ass, information is available as to the family's code nmmber, selected demographic characteristics of the family, brand purchased, date, quantity, price, type of outlet, fsome major outlets are soded by their ownershipl and whether or no a deal was ${ }^{2}$ sed in making a purchase. " ${ }^{4}$ Since panel data $\mathbf{P} \boldsymbol{F}$ ovides a continuous record of brand choice for an extended Period of time, it is suitable for a study of the consumer's $b £ h a v i o r$ patterns over time.

Panel designs are of two types: (1) natural; and
(2) quasi-experimental.

Ni Cosiz: ${ }^{9}$ Natural designs (Chicago Tribune, MRCA) prodice the data for descriptions of gross and net change and for the prediction of change. These designs generally are not intended to yield data for the study of evaluative, prescriptive or explanatory questions. The main feature of quasi-experimental designs is the purposeful manipulation or introduction of one or more stimuli into a system of variables interacting in real life rather than

E- Samuel G. Barton, "The Consumer Pattern of Different $E=D n \cap m i=G r o u p s, "$ Journal of Marketing, 8 (July, 1943), PD. 51-53.
~ Ronald E, Frank, "Brand Choice as a Probability Pro=ess," Journal cf Business, 35 (January, 1962), p, 43 .

- Francesco M. Nicosia, "Panel Designs and Analysis in Ma $\quad$ kketing," Proteedings of the Fall Conference of American Mayketing Assoriation, (September, 1965), pp. 228-243.

> laboratory settings. These are best suited to answer evaluative and prescriptive questions. Quasi-experimental designs are also a must when we want to explain changes in a variable in terms of its causal structure.

```
            So far we have been talking about the conceptual as-
pects of the panel terhnique in marketing research. Some of
the problems of administering a panel and the advantages
and disadvantages of panel data for research purposes are
d I scussed in detail in the following pages. Though a re-
se archer is not directly confronted with the problem of panel
a dministration, it is essential that he understand some of
the aspects of the maintenance of a panel as they might re-
E Lect on the nature of the data.
    The first problem of panel administration is to select
the panel sample. As previously mentioned, a consumer panel
is a group of consumers so selected that it constitutes a
representative sample of the market to be appraised. The
COmsumers are chosen in terms of income, age, sex, education,
O C Cupation, size of family, and ownership or rental of homes,
im order to conform to the national, sectional, or regional
P a terns under observation. }\mp@subsup{}{}{10}\textrm{Such}\mp@code{a selected group of con-
Sumers is submitted "to a series of intermittent interviews
OF is required to make a series of reports over a period
Of time."!:
```

10 Archibald S. Bennett, "Consumer Panels: Radar of the Sales Department," Sales Management, 55 (October 15, 1 945), pp. 155-156.

1: Robert N. Wadsworth, "The Experience of User of Consumer Panel," Applied Statistics; 1 (November, 1952), PD. 169-178.

Once the panel is established, the major problem is to en 1 ist the cooperation of the panel members. Various incentive schemes are instigated as a part of the panel adminis ration to ensure the continuity of the panel membership for a required time period. Sudman ${ }^{12}$ presents an extensive di.scussion of these incentive schemes in a publication of the Journal of Marketing Research. Shaffer ${ }^{13}$ discusses some OE the operational problems involved in the organization of a Consumer panel, such as: "(1) how long should the reportin 8 period be; (2) on what days should the reporting period $b e g i n$ and end; and (3) should reporting be continuous or discontinuous." From the published evidence, it appears that $\boldsymbol{w}$ e ekly reporting is preferable to monthly reporting. Lewis ${ }^{14}$ reports that families prefer weekly purchase panels and that more accurate and more complete information is obtained th rough the weekly reporting system. For brand loyalty st udies, weekly panels have an additional advantage since they impose a more stringent scrutiny on the data studied.

The most important single advantage of the panel desifn is its analytical nature. "Since data are collected

[^2]from the same individuals over time, the specific individuals who change or do not change (for example, those who switch to different brands and those who are loyal to one bramd) can be studied. Analysis of timing of such changes may enable the researcher to develop hypotheses as to reasons for change. Since the same individuals are involved in all the 'before' and 'after' measurements, small changes can be identified more easily than if separate studies were made using two independent, but comparable, samples.'15 In ad ition, panel data are more accurate because purchases are immediately recorded rather than recalled later, as in questionnaire surveys. This claim of accuracy in panel data $\mathbf{h a s}$ been put to empirical test in several studies, and no evidence to the contrary has been found. ${ }^{16}$ Besides these ad vantages of the panel technique over an ad hoc questionna $\boldsymbol{n}$ re survey, its utilitarian advantage is in top managemem $\quad$ decisions, since it enables management to understand how individual consumers behave from time to time. Today's bus iness decisions require astute prejudgment of consumer acceptance for every competitive feature of a product.


For example, a panel can tell the manufacturer not on 1 y how he is meeting his competition, but whether he is gaining or losing ground in the market. Also, a panel can ascertain for a company the methods of distribution its competitors are employing. By reporting where they bought their goods, the consumers on the panel will reveal the stores and types of stores through which the competition is maxketing the product. In other words, a consumer panel is " a barometer of recent and current purchases", as well as of anticipated demand. ${ }^{17}$

## Panel Accuracy

The panel inherits a group of problems common to all
su Irvey methods; for example, "the attainment of optimum
$r e$ Iiability, validity, and precision of measurement for a
minimum cost. ${ }^{18}$ The selection of a sample, the interview-
in \& techniques, et cetera, are all more important in a panel
OPeration than in any other type of ad hoc survey. "Re-
Spondents cannot be representative in their behavior if questions and reporting techniques focus their attention on Cer rain things that they ordinarily would not notice" (e.g., Price of a brand). ${ }^{19}$

17 Archibald S. Bennett, "Consumer Panels: Radar of $t^{h}$ e Sales Department," Sales Management, 55 (October 15, $19<5)$, pp. 155-156.

1月 Francesco M. Nicosia, "Panel Designs and Analysis
in Marketing," Proceedings of the Fall Conference of
$\frac{\text { American Marketing Association, (September, 1965), pp. }}{22 \text { 8- } 243 \text {. }}$
in ${ }^{19}$, "Consumer Panel as a Marketing Tool," Printer's Ink, 213' (November 9, 1945), p. 25.

A problem unique to panel methodology is that panels suffer "a higher rate of refusal than cross-sectional surveys." Even with the universal "use of incentives to encourage both initial and continuing participation" of members on the panel, the mortality rate is high during the operation, and often the causal factors are not under the researcher's control. ${ }^{20}$

A considerable amount of literature has been published On various possible sources of bias in panel information and On the question of whether the panel sample truly repreSents the general market behavior. Some issues concerning Panel accuracy are:
(1) Bias and other effects that may be introduced by re-interviewing
(2) Representativeness of the sample, since a certain proportion of people are not interested in panel participation
(3) Errors due to memory loss and mistakes in recording
(4) Possible sources of bias in recording due to the length of panel membership
(5) The large number of commodities for which purchases are to be recorded affecting the quality of reporting
(6) Possible over-statement of purchases from new panel recruits
(7) Response errors from the panel members because of their self-consciousness and "expertise" attempts to look good

2 Francesco M. Nicosia, "Panel Designs and Analysis 1 M Marketing," Proceedings of the Fall Conference of American Marketing Association, (September, 1965), pp. 28-243.
(8) Possible conditioning of purchase behavior because of the continuous reporting of brands and the prices of past purchases
(9) Representativeness of national markets limited by the geographical concentration of panel members.
"Plausible as these arguments seem, the limited data av a ilable indicate that these effects do not occur, or occur in such a manner as to offset each other." ${ }^{21}$ Consumer panels are continuously conducting experiments to study the pOs sible validity of these arguments. Sudman ${ }^{2}{ }^{2}$ reports empirical evidence that panel membership does not condition future behavior in regard to purchases. Nicosia claims that bias due to the re-interviewing effect is not detrimental Since "it makes the respondent a better reporter of her own $a \subset t i o n s$ and thoughts; indeed, repreated interviewing may be the only way to get at routine behavior patterns and unconSCI ously enacted psychological processes. ${ }^{23}$ Ehrenberg ${ }^{24}$ fin ds that the length of panel membership and the increase

[^3]in the number of products to be reported do not affect behavior. Regarding the length of panel membership, Sandage ${ }^{2}$ supplies evidence that people on the panel as long as eight to ten years did not exhibit any bias in their attitudes.

Relatively little evidence is avallable on the magni-
tudes of response errors because of self-consciousness and
' expertise' attempts to look good. However, Ehrenberg ${ }^{26}$
indicates that new panel members tend to overstate their
Purchases. To eliminate the effect of this bias, panel
Operators exclude the data from new members from the final
results. When members have belonged to the panel for a
$P$ eriod of four to six weeks, they are included in the tabu-
1 ations of the entire panel. ${ }^{2,}$ On the whole, evidence sup-
Ports the position that a panel sample does not behave sig-
n $\mathbf{Z}$ ficantly different from the over-all market.
Some widespread discussions about panel limitations
and panel representativeness are outlined here. However,
for our research purposes; we can reasonably assume that
the conclusions drawn from panel data are not typical of an $\boldsymbol{m}^{2}$ particular sample, but only depict the general tendenC i es of consumers in the over-all market.

25 C. H. Sandage, "Do Research Panels Wear Out?," Journal of Marketing, 20 (April, 1956), pp. 397-401.

26 A. S. C. Ehrenberg, "A Study of Potential Biases in the Operation of Consumer Panel," Applied Statistics, 9 ( March, 1960), pp. 20-27.
2. Seymour Sudman, "Maintaining a Consumer Panel," Marketing Keys to Profits in the 1960's: Proceedings of
 une, 1959), pp. 322-326.

For the sake oi convenience to the reader, the terminoiogy, the symbolism, and the notati"n used in this document are explained in the folicwing pages:

Termin=logy
Matrıx: An array of eiements arranged in rows and columns.
Order of a matrix: If a matrix has m rows and m columns, :hen the order of the marrix is m.

Cl:sed interval $(a, b):$ The set of eloments between a and $b$ with the inclusion of $a$ and $b$

Probalıilty: In simple terms, frobablify of an event E is a namber in the closed intervai ( 0,1 ) assigned to the event E and denoted by E! or P(E). An 1mpossibie event has probability zero and a certain event has frobability one.

State : The state is the descripticn of the sysrem at a particular time. The state of the system in the Markov model is defined by the last brand purchased or a Embination of the last brand purchased and the last store visited.

Transifian probability: Probability that the system passes through state $i$ to state $j$.
Trans ltion matrix: A matrix whose elements are transition probabilities.

Stationary Markov process: A Markov process in which the transition probabilities are independent of time.

First order Markov process: In a first order Markov process, the present state ls dependent on only the immediately preceding state. An extension of this is an $n^{t h}$ order Markov process in which the present state is dependent on the immediately preceding r state:

Model: An abstraction of the reality. A model formally states the relationships among various factors of a business situation or process.

Stochastic process: A situation in which the relationships among factors are probabilistic rather than deterministic.

Null hypothesis: In statistics, the hypothesis that is being tested is called the nuli hypothesis.
Level Of significance: In statis icical inference, this is known as Type I error. In any type of statistical testing, the researcher takes a risk of accepting wrong hypothesis or rejecting a correct hypothesis due to sampling fluctuations. The rejection of a null hypothesis at $5 \%$ level of significance means that the researcher is taking a one in twenty chance of rejecting the null hypothesis when in fact it is true. In other words Prob (Rejecting Null Hypothesis Null Hypothesis is true) $=0.05$.

Symbols




$$
\begin{aligned}
& s_{h}(n)= \begin{cases}1 & \text { If the } n^{t h} \text { purchase is made in store } h \\
0 & \text { If the } n^{t h} \text { purchase is not made in store } h\end{cases} \\
& B C= \begin{cases}1 & \text { If } b(n) \neq b(n-1) \\
O & \text { If } b(n)=b(n-1)\end{cases} \\
& S C= \begin{cases}1 & \text { If } s(n) \neq s(n-1) \\
O & \text { If } \\
s(n)=s(n-1)\end{cases}
\end{aligned}
$$

## APPENDIX III

## INDIVIDUAL ANALYSIS OF THE THREE PRODUCTS: <br> COMPLETE SET OF TABLES

## List Of Tables

| $\begin{gathered} \text { Serial } \\ \text { No. } \end{gathered}$ | Title of the Table Promer | Product/Brand | Reference <br> - No. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $1$ | Proportion of Housewives PurchasIng Product in the Store Given the Past History of Three Purchases | A | 3.1 |
| 2 | " | B | 3.2 |
| 3 | " | C | 3.3 |
| 4 | Proportion of Housewives Purchasing Product in the Type of Outlet Given the Past History of Three Purchases | A | 3.4 |
| 5 | " | B | 3.5 |
| 6 | " | C | 3.6 |
| 7 | Probability of a Housewife PurChasing the Brand Given the Histor Of Her Past Two Brand Purchases an the Corresponding Stores Visited | ry <br> nd $A_{1}$ | 3.7 |
| 8 | " | $A_{2}$ | 3.8 |
| 9 | " | $\mathrm{B}_{1}$ | 3.9 |
| 10 | " | $\mathrm{B}_{2}$ | 3.10 |
| 11 | " | $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ | 3.11 |
| 12 | " | $B_{4}$ | 3.12 |


| Seria No. | 1 Title of the Table Proder | Product/Brand | Reference No. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $13$ | Probability of a Housewife Purchasing the Brand Given the History of Her Past Two Brand Purchases and the Corresponding Stores Visited |  | 3.13 |
| 14 | " | $C_{2}$ | 3.14 |
| 15 | " | $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 3.15 |
| 16 | " | $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 3.16 |
| $17$ | Probability of a Housewife Purchasing the Brand Given the History of Her Past Three Brand Purchases and the Corresponding Stores Visited | ed $A_{l}$ | 3.17 |
| 18 | " | $\mathrm{A}_{2}$ | 3.18 |
| 19 | " | ${ }^{B} 1$ | 3.19 |
| 20 | " | $\mathrm{B}_{2}$ | 3.20 |
| 21 | " | $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ | 3.21 |
| 22 | " | $\mathrm{B}_{4}$ | 3.22 |
| 23 | " | $C_{1}$ | 3.23 |
| 24 | " | $C_{2}$ | 3.24 |
| 25 | " | $C_{3}$ | 3.25 |
| 26 | " | $C_{4}$ | 3.26 |
| 27 | Proportion of Housewives Changing the Size of Purchase of Product Vs. Purchase Pattern | A | 3.27 |
| 28 | " | B | 3.28 |
| 29 | " | c | 3.29 |
| 30 | Sums of Products and Sums of Squares (Market Share Determined by Number of Purchases) | A | 3.30 |
| 31 | " | B | 3.38 |
| 32 | " | C | 3.46 |


| Seria $\qquad$ | 1 Title of the Table P | Product/Brand | Reference $\qquad$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $33$ | Analysis of Covariance for Product ( Market Share Determined by Number of Purchases) | A | 3.31 |
| 34 | " | B | 3.39 |
| 35 | " | C | 3.47 |
| 36 | Testing the Linearity of Store $\times$ Brand Interaction (Market Share Determined by Number of Purchases) | ) A | 3.32 |
| 37 | " | B | 3.40 |
| 38 | " | c | 3.48 |
| 39 | Testing the Regression (Market Share Determined by Number of Purchases) | A | 3.33 |
| 40 | " | B | 3.41 |
| 41 | " | c | 3.49 |
| 42 | Sums of Products and Sums of Squares (Market Share Determined by Volume of Sales) | A | 3.34 |
| 43 | " | B | 3.42 |
| 44 | " | C | 3.50 |
| 45 | Analysis of Covariance for Product CMarket Share Determined by Volume of Sales) | e $A$ | 3.35 |
| 46 | " | B | 3.43 |
| 47 | " | C | 3.51 |
| 48 | Testing the Linearity of Store $x$ Brand Interaction (Market Share Determined by Volume of Sales) | A | 3.36 |
| 49 | " | B | 3.44 |
| 50 | " | C | 3.52 |

Serial
No. Title of the TableTitle of the Table51 Testing the Regression (MarketShare Determined by Volume ofSales) A
3.37
52 "

"B3.45
53 " C ..... 3.53

Product/Brand
ReferenceProduct/Brand No.

51 Testing the Regression (Market Share Determined by Volume of Sales)

B
.

TABLE 3.1
PROPORTION OF HOUSEWIVES PURCHASING PRODUCT A IN THE STORE GIVEN THE PAST HISTORY OF THREE PURCHASES

| PFODUCT A <br> ( Paper Product) |  | I-Purchased in. the Store |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\overline{\text { Past Purchase }}$ | Fracti | hasing | re No. |
| Sequence | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 000 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.039 \\ & (2676) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.047 \\ & (2328) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.021 \\ & (2976) \end{aligned}$ |
| 010 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.192 \\ & (114) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.255 \\ & (137) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.181 \\ & (77) \end{aligned}$ |
| 001 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.298 \\ & (134) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.368 \\ & (152) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.253 \\ & (79) \end{aligned}$ |
| 011 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.523 \\ & (65) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.625 \\ & (104) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.375 \\ & (32) \end{aligned}$ |
| 100 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.219 \\ & (123) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.264 \\ & (170) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.189 \\ & (79) \end{aligned}$ |
| 110 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.430 \\ & (65) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.413 \\ & (116) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.500 \\ & (32) \end{aligned}$ |
| 101 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.562 \\ & (48) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.546 \\ & (86) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.433 \\ & (30) \end{aligned}$ |
| 111 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.717 \\ & (117) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.710 \\ & (249) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.621 \\ & (37) \end{aligned}$ |

Not es

| 1: | Food Chain |
| :--- | :--- |
| 2: | Drug Chain |
| 3: | Food Chain |

$\square$
$\square$ $-2-2$



\begin{abstract}

\begin{abstract}


#### Abstract




\end{abstract}

\end{abstract}

TABLE 3.2
PROPORTION OF HOUSEWIVES PURCHASING PRODUCT B IN THE STORE GIVEN THE PAST HISTORY OF THREE PURCHASES

| PRODUCT B (Toothpaste) |  | 1-Purchased in the Store$0-\mathrm{Not}$ Purchased in the S |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Past Purchase Sequence | Fraction Purchasing in Store No. |  |  |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 000 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.032 \\ & (6777) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.047 \\ & (6400) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,006 \\ & (7791) \end{aligned}$ |
| 010 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.200 \\ & (249) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.210 \\ & (346) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.178 \\ & (56) \end{aligned}$ |
| 001 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.276 \\ & (286) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.309 \\ & (381) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.344 \\ & (61) \end{aligned}$ |
| 011 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.510 \\ & (145) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.510 \\ & (186) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.558 \\ & (43) \end{aligned}$ |
| 100 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.210 \\ & (299) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.241 \\ & (377) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.164 \\ & (73) \end{aligned}$ |
| 110 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.386 \\ & (150) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.398 \\ & (173) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.510 \\ & (47) \end{aligned}$ |
| 101 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.526 \\ & (114) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,486 \\ & (144) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.571 \\ & (35) \end{aligned}$ |
| 111 | $\begin{aligned} & 0,729 \\ & (292) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,718 \\ & (305) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.859 \\ & (206) \end{aligned}$ |


| Notes |  |
| ---: | ---: |
| $1:$ | Food Chain |
| $2:$ | Drug Chain |
| $3:$ | Food Chain |

TABLE 3.3
PROPORTION OF HOUSEWIVES PURCHASING PRODUCT C IN THE STORE GIVEN THE PAST HISTORY OF THREE PURCHASES

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { R RODUCT }{ }^{\text {C }} \\ & \text { C Coffee) } \end{aligned}$ | l-Purchased in the Store$0-$ Not Purchased in the $S$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Past Purchase Sequence | Fraction Purchasing in Store No. |  |  |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 000 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.027 \\ & (16389) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,027 \\ & (18123) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.045 \\ & (14266) \end{aligned}$ |
| 010 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.312 \\ & (608) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.244 \\ & (601) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.300 \\ & (918) \end{aligned}$ |
| 001 | $\begin{aligned} & 0,334 \\ & (630) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,301 \\ & (643) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.322 \\ & (920) \end{aligned}$ |
| 011 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.622 \\ & (490) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.550 \\ & (325) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.577 \\ & (675) \end{aligned}$ |
| 100 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.275 \\ & (668) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.224 \\ & (636) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,281 \\ & (938) \end{aligned}$ |
| 110 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.527 \\ & (506) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.425 \\ & (324) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.564 \\ & (684) \end{aligned}$ |
| 101 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.598 \\ & (463) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.471 \\ & (282) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0570 \\ & (663) \end{aligned}$ |
| 111 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.840 \\ & (1999) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.772 \\ & (819) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.851 \\ & (2689) \end{aligned}$ |

Notes

```
1: Food Chain
2: Food Chain
3: Food Chain
```

TABLE 3.4
PROPORTION OF HOUSEWIVES PURCHASING PRODUCT A IN THE IYPE OF OUTLET GIVEN THE PAST HISTORY OF THREE PURCHASES

| PRODUCT A( $\mathbf{P}$ aper Product) | 1-Purchased in Store Type$0-$ Not Purchased in Store |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Fraction Purc | in Store Type |
| Past Purchase Sequence | 1 | 2 |
| 000 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.039 \\ & (2823) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.040 \\ & (2755) \end{aligned}$ |
| 010 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.198 \\ & (116) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.157 \\ & (127) \end{aligned}$ |
| 001 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.248 \\ & (37) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.205 \\ & (136) \end{aligned}$ |
| 011 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.487 \\ & (41) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,468 \\ & (47) \end{aligned}$ |
| 100 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.184 \\ & (114) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.126 \\ & (142) \end{aligned}$ |
| 110 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.263 \\ & (38) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.265 \\ & (49) \end{aligned}$ |
| 101 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.366 \\ & (137) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.529 \\ & (34) \end{aligned}$ |
| 111 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.627 \\ & (43) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,538 \\ & (52) \end{aligned}$ |
| Not-es |  |  |

TABLE 3.5
PROPORTION OF HOUSEWIVES PURCHASING PRODUCT B IN THE IYPE OF OUTLET GIVEN THE PAST HISTORY OF THREE PURCHASES

| PRODUCT B$\qquad$ | 1-Purchased in Store Type0 - Not Purchased in Store |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Fraction Pur | Store Type |
| Past Purchase $\qquad$ | 1 | 2 |
| 000 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.025 \\ & (7140) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.028 \\ & (7255) \end{aligned}$ |
| 010 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.152 \\ & (216) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.206 \\ & (174) \end{aligned}$ |
| 001 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.206 \\ & (223) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.357 \\ & (246) \end{aligned}$ |
| 011 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.482 \\ & (85) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.543 \\ & (114) \end{aligned}$ |
| 100 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.116 \\ & (265) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.296 \\ & (182) \end{aligned}$ |
| 110 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.288 \\ & (90) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.459 \\ & (87) \end{aligned}$ |
| 101 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.442 \\ & (61) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.597 \\ & (67) \end{aligned}$ |
| 111 | $\begin{aligned} & 0,814 \\ & (232) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.780 \\ & (187) \end{aligned}$ |

Notes:
1: Independent Food Stores
2: Discount Stores

TABLE 3.6
PROPORTION OF HOUSEWIVES PURCHASING PRODUCT C IN THE IYPE OF OUTLET GIVEN THE PAST HISTORY OF THREE PURCHASES

| PRODUCT C <br> (Coffee) | l-Purchased in Store Type0 -Not Purchased in Store |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Fraction Purch | Store Type |
| Past Purchase $\qquad$ Sequence | 1 | 2 |
| 000 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.002 \\ & (21440) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.036 \\ & (16773) \end{aligned}$ |
| 010 | $\begin{aligned} & 0,122 \\ & (57) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.218 \\ & (738) \end{aligned}$ |
| 001 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.271 \\ & (70) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.240 \\ & (756) \end{aligned}$ |
| 011 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.629 \\ & (27) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.561 \\ & (365) \end{aligned}$ |
| 100 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.111 \\ & (63) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.179 \\ & (767) \end{aligned}$ |
| 110 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.480 \\ & (25) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,486 \\ & (374) \end{aligned}$ |
| 101 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.473 \\ & (19) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.545 \\ & (343) \end{aligned}$ |
| 111 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.692 \\ & (52) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.871 \\ & (1633) \end{aligned}$ |

Notes:
1: Drug Chains and Independent Drugstores
2. Independent Food Stores

TABLE 3.7
PROBABIIITY OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING BRAND GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PAST TWO BRAND PURCHASES AND THE CORRESPONDING STORES VISITED

| P RODUCT A |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| < Paper Produ |  |  |  | 1-P | urchase | Brand $A_{1}$ |
| $\square$ RAND Al |  |  |  | O-N | t Purc | ased Brand Al |
| HIstorical | Past | istor | of St | ores V | isited | Irrespective |
| Sequence of |  |  |  |  | D | of the Store |
| Brands Purchased | SS | SD | DS | $\mathrm{D}_{1} \mathrm{D}_{1}$ | $\mathrm{D}_{1} \mathrm{D}_{2}$ | Choice <br> (over-all) |
| 00 | 0.116 | 0.119 | 0.109 | 0.163 | 0.172 | 0,139 |
|  | (336) | (210) | (256) | (276) | (377) | (1455) |
| 10 | 0.481 | 0.458 | 0.372 | 0.477 | 0.675 | 0.455 |
|  | (104) | (59) | (78) | (65) | (118) | (424) |
| 01 | 0.567 | 0.339 | 0.673 | 0.583 | 0.490 | 0.541 |
|  | (90) | (59) | (92) | (60) | (100) | (401) |
| 11 | 0.874 | 0.867 | 0.842 | 0.790 | 0.771 | 0.833 |
|  | (435) | (188) | (214) | (248) | (253) | (1338) |

TABLE 3,8
PRODUCT A
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { (Paper Product) } & \text { l-Purchased Brand } A_{2} \\ \text { BRAND } A_{2} & 0-\text { Not Purchased Brand } A_{2}\end{array}$

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { HTStorical } \\ & \text { SEquence of } \\ & \text { BI ands } \\ & \text { Purchased } \end{aligned}$ | Past History of Stores Visited |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \hline \text { Irrespective } \\ \text { of the Store } \\ \text { Choice } \\ \text { (over-all) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | SS | SD | DS | D $\overline{\text { d }}$ |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | $\overline{D_{1} D_{1}}$ | $\mathrm{D}_{1} \mathrm{D}_{2}$ |  |
| 00 | 0.107 | 0.102 | 0.109 | 0.147 | 0.169 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.127 \\ & (2165) \end{aligned}$ |
|  | (633) | (313) | (375) | (401) | (443) |  |
| 10 | $\begin{array}{l:l:l} 0.381 \\ (102) & 0.518 & 0.330 \\ (56) & (88) \end{array}$ |  |  | 0.296 | 0,303 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.356 \\ & (419) \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  |  | ( 54 ) | (119) |  |
| 01 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.390 \\ & (95) \\ & (54) \\ & (540 \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.535 \\ & (71) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.494 \\ & (87) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.350 \\ & (120) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.422 \\ & (427) \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11 | 0.719 | 0.753 | 0.726 | 0.720 | 0.705 | 0.722 |
|  | (135) | (93) | (106) | (107) | (166) | (607) |

TABLE 3.9

> PROBABIIITY OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING BRAND GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PAST TWO BRAND PURCHASES AND THE CORRESPONDING STORES VISITED

| PRODUCT B <br> ( Toothpaste) <br> ERAND B 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Historical <br> Sequence of Brands <br> Purchased | Past History of Stores Visited |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Irrespective } \\ \text { of the Store } \\ \text { Choice } \\ \text { (over-all) } \end{gathered}$ |
|  | SS | SD | DS | $\mathrm{D}_{1} \mathrm{D}_{1}$ | $\mathrm{Pl}_{1} \mathrm{D}_{2}$ |  |
| 00 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.050 \\ & (1858) \end{aligned}$ | $0.060$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.082 \\ & (1012) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.083 \\ & (1008) \end{aligned}$ | $\left(\begin{array}{l} 0.097 \\ (1310) \end{array}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,072 \\ & (5952) \end{aligned}$ |
| 10 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.352 \\ & (165) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.279 \\ & (86) \end{aligned}$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{ll} 0 & 254 \\ (1124) \end{array}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0266 \\ & (94) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & (3.321 \\ & (196) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0304 \\ & (654) \end{aligned}$ |
| 01 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.409 \\ & (159) \end{aligned}$ | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} 0.333 \\ (78) \end{array}\right.$ | $\left.\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{ll} 0 & 5 \\ (1 & 11 \end{array}\right.\right)$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.359 \\ & (92) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & b .382 \\ & (202) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.398 \\ & (641) \end{aligned}$ |
| 11 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.899 \\ & (711) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{ll} 0 & 843 \\ (191) \end{array}$ | $\left[\begin{array}{rr} 0 & 864 \\ 2 & 42 \end{array}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.765 \\ & (260) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0,798 \\ (302) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0850 \\ & (1705) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |

TABLE 3.10

| PRODUCT B <br> (IOothpaste) <br> BFAND B2 <br> 1-Purchased Brand <br> $0-\mathrm{Not}$ Purchased Br |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hi storical } \\ & \text { Sequence of } \\ & B x \text { ands } \\ & \text { Purchased } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Past History of Stores Visited |  |  |  |  | Irrespective of the Store Choice (over-all) |
|  |  |  |  |  | D |  |
|  | SS | SD | DS | $\overline{D_{1}} \mathrm{D}_{1}$ | $\mathrm{P}_{1} \mathrm{D}_{2}$ |  |
| 00 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.075 \\ & (2023) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.072 \\ & (759) \end{aligned}$ | $\left\|\begin{array}{l} 0.058 \\ (1005) \end{array}\right\|$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.098 \\ & (1009) \end{aligned}$ | $\int \begin{aligned} & 0.101 \\ & (1276) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.081 \\ & (6070) \end{aligned}$ |
| 10 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.397 \\ & (179) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & (77) \\ & (742 \end{aligned}$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 0.292 \\ & (113) \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.329 \\ & (79) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.376 \\ & (157) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.368 \\ & (604) \end{aligned}$ |
| 01 | 0,436 $(202)$ | 2.488 $(84)$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,596 \\ & (114) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.548 \\ & (104) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,487 \\ & (193) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.499 \\ & (697) \end{aligned}$ |
| 11 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.857 \\ & (489) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r}\text { b. } 825 \\ (200) \\ \hline\end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.830 \\ & (247) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.763 \\ (262) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.818 \\ 1(384) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.824 \\ & (1581) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |

TABLE 3.9
PROBABIIITY OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING BRAND GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PAST TWO BRAND PURCHASES AND THE CORRESPONDING STORES VISITED


TABLE 3.10

| PRODUCT B <br> $\begin{array}{ll}\text { (Toothpaste) } & \text { l-Purchased Brand } \mathrm{B}_{2} \\ \text { BRAND } \mathrm{B}_{2} & 0-\text { Not Purchased Brand }\end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ifistorical Sequence of Brands Purchased | Past History of stores visited |  |  |  |  | $\left[\begin{array}{c}\text { Irrespective } \\ \text { of the Store } \\ \text { Choice } \\ \text { (over-all) }\end{array}\right.$ |
|  | SS | SD | DS | $\overline{D_{1} D_{1}}$ | $\frac{P_{1} D_{2}}{}$ |  |
| 00 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.075 \\ & (2023) \end{aligned}$ | 0.072 | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 0.058 \\ & (1005)\end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.098 \\ & (1009) \end{aligned}$ | $\left(\begin{array}{l} 0.101 \\ (1276) \end{array}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.081 \\ & (6070) \end{aligned}$ |
| 10 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.397 \\ & (179) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8.442 \\ & (77) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.292 \\ & (113) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,329 \\ & (79) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,376 \\ & 1(157) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.368 \\ & (604) \end{aligned}$ |
| 01 | $\begin{aligned} & 0,436 \\ & (202) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { p. } 488 \\ & (84) \end{aligned}$ | $\left(\begin{array}{l} 0.596 \\ (114) \end{array}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,548 \\ & (104) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,487 \\ & (193) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.499 \\ & (697) \end{aligned}$ |
| 11 | 0.857 <br> $(489)$ | 0.825 $(200)$ | 0.830 $(247)$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.763 \\ (262) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.818 \\ & 1(384) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.824 \\ & (1581) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |

TABLE 3.11
PROBABIIITY OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING BRAND GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PAST TWO BRAND PURCHASES AND THE CORRESPONDING STORES VISITED

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| HIstorical Sequence Of Brands Purcnased |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | SS | SD | DS |  |  | of the Store Choice (over-all) |
|  |  |  |  | $D_{1} D_{1}$ | $\mathrm{D}_{1} \mathrm{D}_{2}$ |  |
| 00 | $\begin{aligned} & 0051 \\ & (2239 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.062 \\ & (820) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \quad 048 \\ & (119) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \quad 094 \\ & (1240) \end{aligned}$ | $\left\|\begin{array}{cc} 0 & 0 \\ (15 & 7 \\ (15 & 7 \end{array}\right\|$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.064 \\ & (6831) \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.358 \\ & (171) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.29 ? \\ & (79) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.160 \\ & (125) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.162 \\ & (80) \end{aligned}$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{lll} 0 & 270 \\ (163) \end{array}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.261 \\ & (618) \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 01 | $\begin{aligned} & 0472 \\ & (167) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.255 \\ & (96) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,439 \\ & (98) \end{aligned}$ | 0.341$(85)$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{ll} 0 & 269 \\ (160) \end{array}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.345 \\ & (606) \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11 | $\begin{aligned} & 0785 \\ & (316) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0840 \\ & (125) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0759 \\ (137) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{l\|l} 0.685 & 653 \\ (149) & (170) \end{array}$ |  | 0.747 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | (897) |

TABLE 3.12


TABLE 3.13
PROBABILITY OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING BRAND GIVEN THE HISTCRY OF HER PAST TWO BRAND PURCHASES AND THE CORRESPONDING STORES VISITED

| PRODUCT C |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ( Coffee) |  |  | 1-Purchased Brand $\mathrm{Cl}_{1}$ |  |
| 3 RAND C1 |  |  | 0-Not Purchased Brand C? |  |
| Historical $S$ equence of Brands Purchased | Past | iistory of sto |  | Irrespective |
|  |  |  | $\square^{-\cdots-D} D^{-}$ | of the Store |
|  | SS | SD DS | $\overline{D_{1}} D_{1} \mathrm{P}_{1} D_{2}$ | Choice (over-all) |
| 00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | (7114) | $(1658)(1741)$ | $(1983)(1328)$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.100 \\ & (13824) \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | 0.357 | 04530356 | 0.37710 .372 | 0.330 |
|  | (760) | (300) (45.6) | (248) (288) | (2052) |
| 01 | 0375 | 02290296 | 02250.368 | 0367 |
|  | (738) | (393) (357) | (243) (339) | (2070) |
| 11 | 0.879 | 0.7860798 | 073210.714 | 0.822 |
|  | $(2 ? 25)$ | (477) (500) | (572)(406) | $(4180)$ |

TABLE 3.14


TABIE 215
PROBABIIITY OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING BRAND GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PAST TWO BRAND PURCHASES AND THE CORRESPONDING STORES VISITED


TABLE 316


TABLE 3.17
PROBABILITY OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING BRAND A GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PAST THREE BRAND PURCHASES AND THE CORRESPONDING STORES VISITED

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { PRODUNT A } \\ & \text { (Paper Prodict) } \\ & \text { BRAND A } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | 1-Purchased Brand $\mathrm{A}_{1}$ <br> $0-$ Not Purchased Brand $A_{1}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Fistorical <br> Sequence <br> Of Brands <br> Purchased | Past History of Stores Visited |  |  |  | Irrespective of the Store Choice (over-all) |
|  | SSS |  |  | DDD |  |
| 000 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.067 \\ & (165) \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.132 \\ & (416) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.101 \\ & (1143) \end{aligned}$ |
| 010 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.478 \\ & (23) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DSD } \\ & 0 \quad 412 \\ & (17) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SDS } \\ & 0.125 \\ & (16) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.377 \\ & (69) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.383 \\ & (167) \end{aligned}$ |
| 001 | 0.393 $(28)$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DDS } \\ & 0 \quad 655 \\ & (29) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SSD } \\ & 0.077 \\ & (13) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0459 \\ & (61) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,462 \\ & (182) \end{aligned}$ |
| 011 | $\begin{aligned} & 0562 \\ & (32) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DSS } \\ & 0750 \\ & (28) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SDD } \\ & 0.389 \\ & (18) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0532 \\ & (62) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0614 \\ & (197) \end{aligned}$ |
| $100^{\circ}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0378 \\ & (37) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SDD } \\ & 0 \quad 389 \\ & (18) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DSS } \\ & 0 \quad 375 \\ & (16) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0306 \\ & (85) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.335 \\ & (209) \end{aligned}$ |
| 110 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.595 \\ & (42) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SSD } \\ & 0.524 \\ & (21) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DDS } \\ & 0 \quad 414 \\ & (29) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.508 \\ & (59) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0522 \\ & (207) \end{aligned}$ |
| 101 | 0667 $(36)$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SDS } \\ & 0,800 \\ & (15) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DSD } \\ & 0.417 \\ & (12) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,558 \\ & (52) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.62 ? \\ & (180) \end{aligned}$ |
| 111 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.921 \\ & (241) \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0,825 \\ & (314) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.877 \\ & (1033) \end{aligned}$ |

TABLE 3.18
PROBABILITY OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING BRAND A $A_{2}$ GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PAST THREE BRAND PURCHASES AND THE CORRESPONDING STORES VISITED

| P RODUCT A |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ( Paper Product) |  |  |  | 1-Purchased Brand $\mathrm{A}_{2}$ |  |  |
| $B$ RAND A2 |  |  |  | 0 -Not Purchased Brand $\mathrm{A}_{2}$ |  |  |
| Fistoricā $S$ equence Of Brands Purchased | Past History of Stores Visited Irrespective of |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | DDD | Store Choic over-all) |  |
|  | SSS |  |  |  |  |  |
| 000 | $0.079$(355) |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.159 \\ & (568) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.105 \\ & (1752) \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 010 |  | DSD | SDS | $\begin{aligned} & 0.267 \\ & (75) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.311 \\ & (225) \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | 0.308 | 0.500 | 0.277 |  |  |  |
|  | (39) | (16) | (13) |  |  |  |
| 001 |  | DDS | SSD | $\begin{aligned} & 0.315 \\ & (92) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.328 \\ & (256) \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | 0309 | 0.464 | 0,23? |  |  |  |
|  | (42) | (28) | (21) |  |  |  |
| 011 |  | DSS | SDD | $\begin{aligned} & 0.539 \\ & (54) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,519 \\ & (154) \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | 0.372 | 0533 | $0.400$ |  |  |  |
|  | ( 24 ) | (15) | (15) |  |  |  |
| 100 |  | SDD | DSS | $\begin{aligned} & 0.300 \\ & (70) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.270 \\ & (241) \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & 0372 \\ & (43) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0348 \\ & (23) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,174 \\ & (23) \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |
| 110 |  | - SSD | DDS | $\begin{aligned} & 0.311 \\ & (45) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.406 \\ & (155) \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | 0.464 | 0.727 | $0364$ |  |  |  |
|  | ( 28 ) | (11) | (22) |  |  |  |
| 101 |  | SDS | DSD |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.593 \\ & (135) \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | 0.438 | 0.643 | 0.333 | 0.571 |  |  |
|  | (16) | (14) | (9) | (63) |  |  |
| 111 | ${ }_{0}^{0.775}(57)$ |  |  | 0.801 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.792 \\ & (400) \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  |  |  |  | (151) |  |  |

TABLE 3.19
PROBABILITY OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING BRAND B GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PAST THREE BRAND PURCHASES AND THE CORRESPONDING STORES VISITED


TABLE 3.20
PROBABILITY OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING BRAND B2 GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PAST THREE BRAND PURCHASES AND THE CORRESPONDING STORES VISITED

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { P RODUCT B } \\ & \text { (Toothpaste) } \\ & \text { BRAND B } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | 1-Purchased Brand $\mathrm{B}_{2}$ $0-$ Not Purchased Brand $\mathrm{B}_{2}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Historical Sequence Of Brands Purchased | Past History of Stores Visited |  |  |  | Irrespective of the Store Choice (over-all) |
|  | SSS |  |  | DDD |  |
| 000 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.059 \\ & (1338) \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.078 \\ & (1589) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.067 \\ & (5223) \end{aligned}$ |
| 010 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.338 \\ & (80) \end{aligned}$ | DSD 0.462 $(13)$ | SDS 0.261 $(23)$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.302 \\ & (96) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.295 \\ & (308) \end{aligned}$ |
| 001 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.361 \\ & (97) \end{aligned}$ | DDS 0.569 $(51)$ | SSD 0.324 (34) | $\begin{aligned} & 0.432 \\ & (158) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,425 \\ & (447) \end{aligned}$ |
| 011 | $1 \begin{aligned} & 0,750 \\ & (60)\end{aligned}$ | DSS 0.806 $(36)$ | SDD 0.810 $(21)$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.664 \\ & (116) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,715 \\ & (326) \end{aligned}$ |
| 100 | $\left(\begin{array}{l}0.324 \\ (74)\end{array}\right.$ | ( SDD ${ }^{0.290}$ | DSS 0.281 $(32)$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.262 \\ & (126) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.261 \\ & (353) \end{aligned}$ |
| 110 | $1 \begin{aligned} & 0.490 \\ & (51)\end{aligned}$ | SSD 0.500 $(22)$ | DDS 0.300 $(30)$ | 0.353 $(85)$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.480 \\ & (254) \end{aligned}$ |
| 101 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.652 \\ & (46) \end{aligned}$ | SDS 0.865 $(15)$ | DSD 0.636 (11) | $\begin{aligned} & 0.620 \\ & (71) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.667 \\ & (201) \end{aligned}$ |
| 111 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.887 \\ & (274) \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.844 \\ & (385) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.860 \\ & (1194) \end{aligned}$ |

TABLE 3.21
PROBABILITY OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING BRAND B3 GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PAST THREE BRAND PURCHASES AND THE CORRESPONDING STORES VISITED

| PRODUCT B <br> (Toothpaste) <br> BRAND $B_{3}$ |  |  |  | 1-Purchased Brand $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ <br> $0-$ Not Purchased Brand $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Fistorical <br> Sequence <br> Of Brands <br> Purchased | Past History of Stores Visited |  |  |  | Irrespective |
|  | SSS |  |  | DDD | the Store Choice (over-all) |
| 000 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.045 \\ & (1485) \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.076 \\ & (1887) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.056 \\ & (5944) \end{aligned}$ |
| 010 | 0.187 (64) | DSD 0.185 $(27)$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { SDS } \\ 0.054 \\ (37) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,200 \\ & (115) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.174 \\ & (368) \end{aligned}$ |
| 001 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.365 \\ & (74) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DDS } \\ & 0.355 \\ & (45) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SSD } \\ & 0.283 \\ & (46) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,225 \\ & (138) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.289 \\ & (402) \end{aligned}$ |
| 011 | 0.478 $(46)$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DSS } \\ & 0,625 \\ & i(16) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SDD } \\ & 0.353 \\ & (17) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,400 \\ & (65) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.475 \\ & (198) \end{aligned}$ |
| 100 | ${ }_{0}^{0.182}(77)$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { SDD } \\ 0,294 \\ (34) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DSS } \\ & 0.093 \\ & (54) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.149 \\ & (141) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.157 \\ & (421) \end{aligned}$ |
| 110 | 10.510 | $\begin{aligned} & S S D \\ & 0.500 \\ & (14) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DDS } \\ & 0.237 \\ & (21) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.318 \\ & (66) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.387 \\ & (204) \end{aligned}$ |
| 101 | $0.500$ (42) | $\begin{gathered} \text { SDS } \\ 0.643 \\ (14) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DSD } \\ & 0,273 \\ & (11) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.395 \\ & (43) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.476 \\ & (145) \end{aligned}$ |
| 111 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.841 \\ & (183) \end{aligned}$ |  |  | 0,766 $(171)$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.830 \\ & (624) \end{aligned}$ |

TABLE 3.22
PROBABILITY OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING BRAND B4 GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PAST THREE BRAND PURCHASES AND THE CORRESPONDING STORES VISITED

| PRODUCT B <br> (Toothpaste) <br> BRAND B4 |  |  | l-Purchased Brand $\mathrm{B}_{4}$ 0 -Not Purchased Brand $\mathrm{E}_{4}$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Fistorical Sequence | Past History of Stores Visited |  |  |  | Irrespective of the Store Choice (over-all) |
| of Brands Purchased | SSS |  |  | DDD |  |
| 000 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.033 \\ & (1693) \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.047 \\ & (2099) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.037 \\ & (6739) \end{aligned}$ |
| 010 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.269 \\ & (56) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DSD } \\ & 0.318 \\ & (22) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SDS } \\ & 0.133 \\ & (15) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.247 \\ & (89) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.240 \\ & (263) \end{aligned}$ |
| 001 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.328 \\ & (64) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DDS } \\ & 0.469 \\ & (49) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SSD } \\ & 0.231 \\ & (13) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.250 \\ & (80) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.339 \\ & (292) \end{aligned}$ |
| 011 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.455 \\ & (33) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DSS } \\ & 0565 \\ & (23) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SDD } \\ & 0.400 \\ & (10) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,472 \\ & (53) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.494 \\ & (154) \end{aligned}$ |
| 100 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.119 \\ & (59) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SDD } \\ & 0.261 \\ & (23) \end{aligned}$ | DSS 0.200 $(25)$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.121 \\ & (108) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.141 \\ & (326) \end{aligned}$ |
| 110 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.287 \\ & (31) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SSD } \\ & 0.571 \\ & (7) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { DDS } \\ 0,348 \\ (23) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.299 \\ & (67) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.348 \\ & (158) \end{aligned}$ |
| 101 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.365 \\ & (23) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SDS } \\ & 0.429 \\ & (7) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DSD } \\ & 0,667 \\ & (9) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.450 \\ & (40) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.462 \\ & (119) \end{aligned}$ |
| 111 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.721 \\ & (61) \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.611 \\ & (90) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.694 \\ & (255) \end{aligned}$ |

TABLE 3.23
PROBABILITY OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING BRAND $C_{1}$ GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PAST THREE BRAND PURCHASES AND THE CORRESPONDING STORES VISITED

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { PRODUCT C } \\ & \text { (Coffee) } \\ & \text { BRAND } C_{1} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | 1-Purchased Brand $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ <br> $0-$ Not Purchased Brand $C_{1}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Historical Sequence of Brands Purchased | Past History of Stores Visited |  |  |  | Irrespective of the Store Choice (over-all) |
|  | SSS |  |  | DDD |  |
| 000 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.054 \\ & (5490) \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.173 \\ & (2265) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.085 \\ & (12251) \end{aligned}$ |
| 010 | 0.271 <br> $(365)$ | DSD 0.355 $(93)$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { SDS } \\ 0 . .111 \\ (199) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.312 \\ & (256) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.235 \\ & (1292) \end{aligned}$ |
| 001 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \quad 270 \\ & (397) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DDS } \\ & 0.400 \\ & (140) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SSD } \\ & 0160 \\ & (187) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.292 \\ & (295) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.269 \\ & (1359) \end{aligned}$ |
| 011 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.553 \\ & (217) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { DSS } \\ 0.713 \\ (101) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SDD } \\ & 0,343 \\ & (70) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,471 \\ & (170) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \quad 525 \\ & (737) \end{aligned}$ |
| 100 | 0.269 <br> (390) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SDD } \\ & 0.360 \\ & (86) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { DSS } \\ 0.098 \\ (234) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.316 \\ & (291) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.243 \\ & (1344) \end{aligned}$ |
| 110 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.523 \\ & (218) \end{aligned}$ | SSD <br> 0.645 <br> (62) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DDS } \\ & 0234 \\ & (94) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,497 \\ & (149) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,492 \\ & (725) \end{aligned}$ |
| 101 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.560 \\ & (209) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { SDS } \\ 0,676 \\ (74) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DSD } \\ & 0.290 \\ & (62) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.484 \\ & (151) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.536 \\ & (662) \end{aligned}$ |
| 111 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.927 \\ & (1666) \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0794 \\ & (564) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,886 \\ & (3383) \end{aligned}$ |

TABLE 3.24
PROBABIIITY OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING BRAND $C_{2}$ GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PAST THREE BRAND PURCHASES AND THE CORRESPONDING STCRES VISITED


TABLE 3.25
PROBABIIITY OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING BRAND $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PAST THREE BRAND PURCHASES AND THE CORRESPONDING STORES VISITED


TABLE 3,26
PROBABILITY OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING BRAND $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PAST THREE BRAND PURCHASES AND THE CORRESPONDING STORES VISITED

| PRODUCT C (Coffee) BRAND $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ |  |  | l-Purchased Brand $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ $0-$ Not Purchased Brand $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Historical Sequence | Past History of Stores Visited |  |  |  | ```Irrespective of the Store Choice (over-all)``` |
| of Brands Purchased | SSS |  |  | DDD |  |
| 000 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.025 \\ & (7755) \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.059 \\ & (3365) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.038 \\ & (17783) \end{aligned}$ |
| 010 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.244 \\ & (246) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DSD } \\ & 0,234 \\ & (47) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SDS } \\ & 0.143 \\ & (21) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.383 \\ & (65) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.226 \\ & (826) \end{aligned}$ |
| 001 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.203 \\ & (246) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} D D S \\ 0.455 \\ (88) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SSD } \\ & 0,708 \\ & (74) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.235 \\ & (179) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.231 \\ & (828) \end{aligned}$ |
| 011 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.419 \\ & (74) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DSS } \\ & 0.628 \\ & (43) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SDD } \\ & 0.143 \\ & (21) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.383 \\ & (65) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.413 \\ & (315) \end{aligned}$ |
| 100 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.170 \\ & (247) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SDD } \\ & 0.315 \\ & (54) \end{aligned}$ | DSS 0.112 $(89)$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.140 \\ & (172) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.189 \\ & (818) \end{aligned}$ |
| 110 | $\begin{aligned} & 0,293 \\ & (82) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SSD } \\ & 0.500 \\ & (32) \end{aligned}$ | DDS 0.069 $(29)$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.210 \\ & (62) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,416 \\ & (310) \end{aligned}$ |
| 101 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.238 \\ & (84) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SDS } \\ & 0.500 \\ & (24) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DSD } \\ & 0,222 \\ & (18) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.200 \\ & (35) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,410 \\ & (315) \end{aligned}$ |
| 111 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.821 \\ & (218) \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.578 \\ & (90) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,769 \\ & (558) \end{aligned}$ |

TABLE 3.27
PROPORTION OF HOUSEWIVES CHANGING THE SIZE OF PURCHASE OF PRODUCT A VS. THE PURCHASE PATTERN

## PRODUCT A

| Patern of Two Consecutive Purchases | ```Increased the Size of Purchase``` | No Change in the Size of Purchase | ```Decreased the Size of Purchase``` | Marginal Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Same Store \& Same Brand | $\begin{aligned} & 0.124 \\ & (152) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.784 \\ & (963) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.092 \\ & (113) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.312 \\ & (1228) \end{aligned}$ |
| Same Store \& Different Brand | $\begin{aligned} & 0.212 \\ & (112) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,574 \\ & (303) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,214 \\ & (113) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.131 \\ & (528) \end{aligned}$ |
| Different Store \& Same Brand | $\begin{aligned} & 0.184 \\ & (240) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,630 \\ & (820) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,186 \\ & (243) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.333 \\ & (1303) \end{aligned}$ |
| Different Store \& Different Brand | $\begin{aligned} & 0.236 \\ & (208) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.521 \\ & (460) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.243 \\ & (214) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.224 \\ & (882) \end{aligned}$ |
| Marginal Total | $\begin{aligned} & 0.181 \\ & (712) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.646 \\ & (2546) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.173 \\ (683) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 3241 |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P_{I}=13.30+B C \times 7.00+S C \times 4.20 \\
& P_{D}=10.80+B C \times 8.95+S C \times 6.15
\end{aligned}
$$

TABLE 3:28
PROPORTION OF HOUSEWIVES CHANGING THE SIZE OF PURCHASE OF PRODUCT B VS. THE PURCHASE PATTERN

PRODUCT B
(Toothpaste)

| Pattern of Two Consecutive Purchases $\qquad$ | ```Increased the Size Of Purchase``` | ```No change: in the Size of Purchase``` | Decreased <br> the Size of <br> Purchase | Marginal Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Same Store \& | 0.188 | 0.687 | 0.125 | 0.324 |
| Same Brand | (575) | (2143) | (400) | (3118) |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Same Store \& | 0.216 | 0.546 | 0.238 | 0.159 |
| Different | (331) | (835) | ( 364 ) | (1530) |
| Brand |  |  |  |  |
| Different | 0.187 | 0.622 | 0.191 | 0.292 |
| Store \& | (527) | (1757) | (540) | (2824) |
| Same Brand |  |  |  |  |
| Different | 0. | 0.473 | 0.274 | 0.225 |
| Store \& |  |  |  |  |
| Different | (549) | (1025) | (594) | (2168) |
| Brand |  |  |  |  |


| TuIarginal | $0.50 \overline{0}$ | 0.197 |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Iotal | $(1982)$ | $(5760)$ | $(1898)$ | 1 |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P_{I}=17.85+B C \times 4.7+S C \times 1.8 \\
& P_{D}=13.25+B C \times 9.8+S C \times 5.1
\end{aligned}
$$

TABLE 3.29
PROPORTION OF HOUSEWIVES CHANGING THE SIZE OF PURCHASE OF PRODUCT C VS, THE PURCHASE PATTERN

PRODUCT C
(Coffee)

| Pattern of Two Consecutive Purchases | Increased <br> the Size <br> of <br> Purchase | No Change in the Size of Purchase | Decreased the Size of Purchase | Marginal Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Same Store \& Same Brand | $\begin{aligned} & 0.081 \\ & (776) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.841 \\ & (8114) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.078 \\ & (755) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.429 \\ & (9645) \end{aligned}$ |
| Same Store \& Different Brand | $\begin{aligned} & 0.150 \\ & (672) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.691 \\ & (3087) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.159 \\ & (709) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.199 \\ & (4468) \end{aligned}$ |
| Different Store \& Same Brand | $\begin{aligned} & 0.144 \\ & (424) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.716 \\ & (2103) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.140 \\ & (411) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.136 \\ & (2938) \end{aligned}$ |
| ```Different Store & Different Brand``` | $\begin{aligned} & 0.232 \\ & (1264) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.540 \\ & (2937) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.228 \\ & (1244) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.236 \\ & (5445) \end{aligned}$ |
| Marginal Total | $\begin{aligned} & 0.139 \\ & (3136) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.722 \\ & (16241) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.139 \\ & (3119) \end{aligned}$ | 22496 |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P_{I}=7.62+B S \times 7.85+S C \times 7.25 \\
& P_{D}=7.62+B S \times 8.45+S C \times 6.55
\end{aligned}
$$

TABLE 3.30
SUMS OF PRODUCTS AND SUMS OF SQUARES

TABLE 3. 31


| Source of Variation | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Degrees } \\ & \text { of } \\ & \text { Freedom } \end{aligned}$ | Sums of <br> Squares Syy | Sums of Products $S_{x y}$ | Sums of Squares $S_{x x}$ | Regression Coefficient B | $\begin{gathered} \hline \hline \text { Adjusted } \\ S_{\text {yy }} \end{gathered}$ | Degrees of Freedom | Adjusted Mean Squares | F-Ratio |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Brand x <br> Store <br> Inter- <br> action | 27 | 9.135 | 0.073 | 0.107 |  | 9.105 | 27 | 0.337 | 3.83** |
| Error | 945 | 82.518 | 0.252 | 1.082 | 0.233 | 82.460 | 944 | 0.088 |  |
| Brand x <br> Store <br> Inter- <br> action <br> + Error | 972 | 91.653 | 0.325 | 1.189 | 0.273 | 91. 565 | 971 |  |  |

TABLE 3.33
TESTING THE REGRESSION

| Source of <br> Variation | Degrees <br> of <br> Freedom | Sums of <br> Squares | Mean <br> Squares | F-Ratio |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Due to <br> Regres- <br> sion | 1 | 0.058 | 0.058 | 0.667 |
| Error | 944 | 82.460 | 0.087 |  |

TABLE 3.34
SUMS OF PRODUCTS AND SUMS OF SQUARES


$$
\text { TABLE } 3.35
$$

$$
\begin{array}{llllllllll}
\text { (Paper Product) }
\end{array} \text { ANALYSIS OF COVARIANCE FOR PRODUCT A (Volume of Sales) }
$$

TABLE 3.38

## SUMS OF PRODUCTS AND SUMS OF SQUARES


TABLE 3.39

| Source of Variation | ```Degrees of Freedom``` | Sums of Squares Syy | Sums of Products SXX | Sums of Squares Syy | Regression Coefficient $\beta$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Adjusted } \\ S_{\text {yy }} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Degrees } \\ \text { of } \\ \text { Freedom } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Adjusted Mean Squares | F-Ratio |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Brand x Store Interaction | 27 | 4.395 | 0.081 | 0.154 |  | 4476 | 27 | 0.166 | 5.72** |
| Error | 945 | 27.977 | -0,778 | 1.932 | $-0.403$ | 27663 | 944 | 0.029 |  |
| Brand $x$ Store Interaction + Error | 972 | 32.372 | -0.697 | 2.086 | -0.334 | 32.139 | 971 |  |  |

+ Error


TABLE 3.42

## SUMS OF PRODUCTS AND SUMS OF SQUARES

| Product B <br> (Toothpaste) |  |  |  | No. of Brands |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | No, | Stores |
|  |  |  |  | No, | Periods |
| $Y_{i j k}$ : Market Share of Brand 1 in Store $j$ and Period $k$ as determined by Volume of sales. |  |  |  |  |  |
| $X_{i j k}$ : Average Price of Brand $i$ in Store $j$ and Period $k$. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Source <br> Variation Degrees <br> of <br> Freedom Squares <br> Squares <br> $\left(y^{2}\right)$ Sums of <br> Products <br> (xy) $)$  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Between |  |  |  |  |  |
| Brands | 3 | 13.902 | 0.300 | 0.030 | 9.924 |
| Between |  |  |  |  |  |
| Stores | 9 | 0817 | -0.246 | 2.199 | -0.122 |
| Between |  |  |  |  |  |
| Periods | 35 | 1.062 | -0.142 | 0.156 | -0.910 |
| Brand x |  |  |  |  |  |
| Store |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interaction | 27 | 3.845 | -0.098 | 0.154 | -0.635 |
| Brand x |  |  |  |  |  |
| Period |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interaction | 105 | 10.391 | -0.612 | 0.330 | -1.857 |
| Store x |  |  |  |  |  |
| Period |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Error 945 31.917 -2.429 1.932 -1.25? |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total | 1439 | 65.873 | -3.989 | 5.989 | -0.666 |

TABLE $3: 46$

## SUMS OF PRODUCTS AND SUMS OF SQUARES

| Product C (Coffee) |  | $\begin{array}{lr} \text { No of Brands } & 4 \\ \text { No of Stores } & 10 \\ \text { No of Periods } & 26 \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $Y_{i j k}$ : Market Share of Brand $i$ in Store $j$ and Period $k$ as determined by number of purchases. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $X_{i j k}$ : Average Price of Brand 1 in Store $j$ and Period k. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Source of Variation | Degrees Sums of Sums of Sums of Regression   <br> of Squares Products Squares Cosfficient <br> Freedom $\left(y^{2}\right)$ $(x y)$ $\left(x^{2}\right)$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{array}{llllll}\text { Between } \\ \text { Brands } & 3 & 24.957 & 2054 & 0.339 & 6065\end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Between Stores | 9 | 8.002 | 2. 312 | 5135 | -0 450 |  |
| Between Periods | 35 | 0517 | 0.116 | 0829 | 0,140 |  |
| Brand $x$ Store |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Brand $x$ <br> Period <br> Interartion | 105 | 2.540 | -0.587 | 0.341 | -1 724 |  |
| Store x <br> Period <br> Interaction | 375 | 5.594 | 2382 | 5.50] | 0.433 |  |
| Error | 945 | 21608 | -1406 | 2988 | -0.47? |  |
| Total | 1439 | 71053 | -0.013 | 15.532 | -0.001 |  |


TABLE 3.48


TABLE 3.50
SUMS OF PRODUCTS AND SUMS OF SQUARES



## APPENDIX IV

ANALYSIS OF TOOTHPASTE DATA

As mentioned earlier, only the data for product $B, D_{1}$, include families with one or more weekly diaries missing during the period of study. For products A and $C$, only families who reported continuously without missing any single diary have been included for the purpose of analysis. In order to insure that the general results are not sign ificantly affected by the inclusion of data on families with missing diaries, the screened data of product $B, D_{2}$, COnsisting only of families who reported continuously for - ree years have been re-analyzed. The results of the 12 potheses tested against both the samples of $D_{1}$ and $D_{2}$ a Ce tabulated side by side for comparison. Only hypotheses - micro level have implications in terms of a disconnected b and or store sequence due to a missing observation. Some O F these hypotheses are tested for both the samples and pre$s e n t e d i n t h e f o l l o w i n g$ tables. No significant differences i. $n$ the estimates of conditional probabilities of brand -hoice are observed between the two samples $D_{1}$ and $D_{2}$. However, this does not assure the reader that any type Of brand and store analysis can be done on panel data with
sets of families having missing diaries, though in my analysis the results are not significantly affected. A possible explanation could be that a missing weekly diary for a family in the panel does not always imply a missing purchase observation, especially when the time between two consecutive purchases is longer than a week, as in the case of product $B$ (toothpaste).

TABLE 4.1
STORE CHANGE VS。BRAND CHANGE
IN TWO CONSECUTIVE PURCHASES OF PRODUCT B COMPARED BETWEEN THE TWO SAMPLES $D_{1}$ AND $D_{2}$ 。

Product: B
(Toothpaste)

| Store <br> Change <br> Brand <br> Change | $\ddots$ | Data <br> Base | Same Store | Different <br> Store | Marginal <br> Total |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Same <br> Brand | $D_{1}$ | $0.662(3078)$ | $0.557(2780)$ | $0.607(5858)$ |  |
|  | $D_{2}$ | $0.684(1670)$ | $0.637(1405)$ | $0.612(3075)$ |  |
| Different <br> Brand | $D_{1}$ | $0.338(1572)$ | $0.443(2212)$ | $0.393(3784)$ |  |
|  | $D_{2}$ | $0.316(771)$ | $0.363(1177)$ | $0.388(1948)$ |  |
| Marginal | $D_{1}$ | $0.482(4650)$ | $0.518(4992)$ | 9642 |  |
| Total |  |  |  |  |  |

TABLE 4.2
PROBABILITIES OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING BRAND B GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PAST TWO BRAND PURCHASES AND

THE CORRESPONDING STORES VISITED COMPARED BETWEEN THE SAMPLES $D_{1}$ AND $D_{2}$.

PRODUCT: B

| (Toothpaste) | l-Purchased Brand $B_{1}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| BRAND: $B_{1}$ | $0-$ Not Purchased Brand $B_{1}$ |


| Historical Sequence of Brands Purchased | Data Base | Past History of Stores Visited |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | SS | SD | DS | DD |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | $\mathrm{D}_{7} \mathrm{D}_{7}$ | $\mathrm{D}_{1} \mathrm{D}_{2}$ |
| 00 | $\mathrm{D}_{1}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.050 \\ & (1858) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.060 \\ & (765) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.082 \\ & (1012) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.083 \\ & (1008) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.097 \\ & (1310) \end{aligned}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{D}_{2}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.040 \\ & (985) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.061 \\ & (411) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.075 \\ & (535) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.077 \\ & (534) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.104 \\ & (721) \end{aligned}$ |
| 10 | $\mathrm{D}_{1}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.352 \\ & (165) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.279 \\ & (86) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.254 \\ & (114) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.266 \\ & (94) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.321 \\ & (196) \end{aligned}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{D}_{2}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.354 \\ & (82) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.256 \\ & (43) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.200 \\ & (55) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.213 \\ & (47) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.287 \\ & (101) \end{aligned}$ |
| 01 | $\mathrm{D}_{1}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.409 \\ & (159) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.333 \\ & (78) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.558 \\ & (111) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.359 \\ & (92) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.382 \\ & (202) \end{aligned}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{D}_{2}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.481 \\ & (79) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,310 \\ & (42) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.581 \\ & (62) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.375 \\ & (40) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.298 \\ & (104) \end{aligned}$ |
| 11 | $\mathrm{D}_{1}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.899 \\ & (711) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.843 \\ & (191) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.864 \\ & (242) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.765 \\ & (260) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.798 \\ & (302) \end{aligned}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{D}_{2}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.887 \\ & (389) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.859 \\ & (85) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.855 \\ & (124) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.773 \\ & (141) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.777 \\ & (121) \end{aligned}$ |

TABLE 4.3
PROBABILITIES OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING BRAND $B_{4}$ GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PAST TWO BRAND PURCHASES AND

THE CORRESPONDING STORES VISITED COMPARED BETWEEN THE SAMPLES $D_{1}$ AND $D_{2}$.

| PRODUCT: B <br> (Toothpaste) BRAND: B4 |  | , |  | Purcha Not Pu | Brand hased | nd $B 4$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Historical Sequence | Data | Pa | Histo | of St | S Vis |  |
| of Brands | Base | SS | SD | DS |  |  |
| Purchased |  | SS | SD | DS | $\mathrm{D}_{1} \mathrm{D}_{1}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{D}_{1} \mathrm{D}_{2}}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{D}_{1}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.075 \\ & (2023) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.072 \\ & (759) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,058 \\ & (1005) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.098 \\ & (1009) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.101 \\ & (1276) \end{aligned}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{D}_{2}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.080 \\ & (1023) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.058 \\ & (520) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.082 \\ & (390) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.097 \\ & (538) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.116 \\ & (666) \end{aligned}$ |
|  | $D_{1}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.397 \\ & (179) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,442 \\ & (77) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.292 \\ & (113) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,329 \\ & (79) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,376 \\ & (157) \end{aligned}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{D}_{2}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.365 \\ & (104) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,232 \\ & (69) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.386 \\ & (44) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,405 \\ & (42) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,368 \\ & (77) \end{aligned}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{D}_{1}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.436 \\ & (202) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.488 \\ & (84) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.596 \\ & (114) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.548 \\ & (104) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.487 \\ & (193) \end{aligned}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{D}_{2}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,414 \\ & (116) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.619 \\ & (63) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.449 \\ & (49) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.531 \\ & (49) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.459 \\ & (111) \end{aligned}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{D}_{1}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.857 \\ & (489) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.825 \\ & (200) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,830 \\ & (247) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.763 \\ & (262) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0,818 \\ & (384) \end{aligned}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{D}_{2}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.887 \\ & (292) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.791 \\ & (134) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.767 \\ & (93) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.797 \\ & (133) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.825 \\ & (183) \end{aligned}$ |

TABLE 4.4
PROBABILITIES OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING BRAND B1 GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PAST TWO BRAND PURCHASES AAND THE CORRESPONDING STORES VISITED COMPARED BETWEEN THE TWO SAMPLES D 1 AND $D_{2}$


TABLE 4.5
PROBABIIITIES OF A HOUSEWIFE PURCHASING BRAND B 4 GIVEN THE HISTORY OF HER PAST THREE BRAND PURCHASES AND THE CORRESPONDING STORES VISITED COMPARED BETWEEN THE SAMPLES $D_{1}$ AND $D_{2}$ 。

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { PRODUCT: B } \\ & \text { (Toothpaste) } \\ & \text { BRAND: } \mathrm{B}_{4} \end{aligned}$ |  | l-Purchased Brand $\mathrm{B}_{4}$ <br> $0-$ Not Purchased Brand $\mathrm{B}_{4}$ |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Historical <br> Sequence of Brands Purchased | Data | Past History of Stores Visited |  |  |  |
|  | Base |  |  |  |  |
| 000 | $\mathrm{D}_{1}$ $\mathrm{D}_{2}$ | $0.059(1338)$ $0.064(669)$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.078(1589) \\ & 0.087(849) \end{aligned}$ |
| 010 | $\mathrm{D}_{1}$ $\mathrm{D}_{2}$ | $0.338(80)$ $0.292(48)$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DSDD } \\ & 0.462(13) \\ & 0.333(9) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SDS } \\ & 0.261(23) \\ & 0.267(15) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.302(96) \\ & 0.345(55) \end{aligned}$ |
| 001 | $\mathrm{D}_{1}$ $\mathrm{D}_{2}$ | $0.361(97)$ | $\begin{gathered} \bar{D} \overline{D S} \\ 0.569(51) \\ 0.607(28) \end{gathered}$ | STSD $0.324(34)$ $0.211(19)$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.43(158) \\ & 0417(84) \end{aligned}$ |
| 011 | $\mathrm{D}_{1}$ $\mathrm{D}_{2}$ | $\begin{array}{r}0.750(60) \\ 0 \\ \hline 781(32)\end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \overline{D S S} \\ 0.806(36) \\ 0.818(11) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { SDD } \\ 0.810(21) \\ 0.864(21) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.664(176) \\ & 0.646(65) \end{aligned}$ |
| 100 | $\mathrm{D}_{1}$ $\mathrm{D}_{2}$ | $0.324(74)$ $0.347(47)$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SDD } \\ & 0.290(31) \\ & 0.286(14) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DSS } \\ & 0.287(32) \\ & 0.294(17! \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.252!12 E! \\ & 0.260!77) \end{aligned}$ |
| 110 | $\mathrm{D}_{1}$ $\mathrm{D}_{2}$ | ( 0 | $\begin{gathered} \quad \overline{S S D} \\ 0 \quad 500(22) \\ 0.636(11) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DDS } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 263(30) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.353(35) \\ & 0 \quad 467(45) \end{aligned}$ |
| 101 | $\mathrm{D}_{1}$ $\mathrm{D}_{2}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.652(46) \\ & 0545(2 ?) \end{aligned}$ | $0 \bar{S} \bar{S}-\cdots$ $0.865(15)$ $0.889(9)$ | $\begin{aligned} & \overline{D S} \bar{D} \\ & 0.636(11) \\ & 0.571(7) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.620(71) \\ & 0.600(40) \end{aligned}$ |
| 111 | $\begin{aligned} & D_{1} \\ & D_{2} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.887(274) \\ & 0.908(184) \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\left.\begin{array}{ll} 10 & 844(385) \\ 0 & 876(180 \end{array}\right)$ |

TABI.E 4.6


## APPENDIX V

## ANALYSIS OF COVARIANCE

The technique cf Analysis of Covariance is the combinat $\quad$ i on of the methods of regression and Analysis of Variance. While making observations on a variable "Y", if some other additional factor ' $X$ ' varıes, any dependence of "Y" on ' $X^{\prime}$ $\boldsymbol{w i l l}$ tend to obscure and possibly invalidate the results of Analysis of Variance performed on ' $Y^{\prime}$. A brief explanation Of the technique of Analysis ot Variance foijows: If a set Of observations can be classlfied according to one or more C i teria, then the total variation between the members of the $s e t$ can be broken up into components which can be attributed t o the different criterıa of classification. With the kncw$1 巴$ dge of this break-down, the lnvestigator is able to ident. F the criteria and theır =ontributians ro the over-a:l varia$t \Sigma \sim n$.

In our present study af analyzing the market shares of b cands, in addition to the varıation due to the factors linder i F Vestigation, the results are affected by the relative grice

E cerpts of this material are taken in part from the following
o oks:
1 - Jogabratha Rcy, I Chakravorti, and R. Laha, Handbook for Practical Workin Statistics, (Calcutta: Indian statisti:ai Institute, 1959), pF. 278-283.
2 - Bennett C. Allan and Norman L. Franklin, Statistiab! $\frac{\text { Analysis in Chemistry and the Chemical Industry, New }}{\text { Wiley Pubilcations, } 1959 \text { ), pp. } 441-461 \text {. }}$

1 evels of the brands in the market. The factors under in$v e s t i g a t i o n ~ a r e ~ b r a n d, ~ s t o r e ~ a n d ~ t h e ~ p e r i o d ~ o f ~ p u r c h a s e ~ d e-~$ noted by $A, B$ and $C$ respectively. In performing the Analysis O $\mathcal{E}$ Covariance, we assume a relatıonship between the average $p$ ice of the brand and its market share, and the analysis - $E$ variance on market share data is performed by adjusting the market shares to some standard condition of price level. The regression relationship for adjustment of 'Y' due to variation in ' $X^{\prime}$ ls normally sought within the data by a suitable analysis, unless a relationship based on frevious experience $i s$ available.

It is assumed in the model that the distribution cf 'Y' $\boldsymbol{i} s$ approximately Normal, though moderate departures from $\mathbf{N}$ rmality are unimportant in the Analysis of Variance. As t 2 e variable of proportional market share of a brand follows b a momial distribution, the tollowing transfymation has been $\mathbf{4} s$ ed to approximate the distributicn to normality.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& Y: \phi(m) \quad \text { Arc Sin }(V m) \\
& \text { Where } m=\text { Profortional market share af irand } \\
& \quad \text { Transformed value of } m
\end{aligned}
$$

T 2 ese transformations do not result in any substantial lcss © F efficiency for the estimares. T 1 e model of our study is:

$$
Y_{i j k}=\mu+\alpha_{1}+\beta_{j}+\gamma_{k}+\delta_{1 j}+\varepsilon_{\jmath k}+\theta_{1 k}+\beta X_{1 j k}+\eta_{1 j k}
$$

Where

$$
\begin{aligned}
Y_{i j k}= & \text { Market share of Brand 'i', in store 'j', in } \\
& \text { Period 'k' }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \begin{aligned}
X_{i j k} \quad & \text { Average Fr.ce of Brand ', ', n store 'j', } \\
& \text { in feriod 'k' }
\end{aligned} \\
& \mu \text { : constant } \\
& B=\text { Regression coefficient of price on market share } \\
& \text { (assumed to be the same for ail brands and s:ores) } \\
& \alpha_{1}=\text { Brand effect } \\
& B_{J} \text { : Stcre eftect } \\
& r_{k} \text { : Period effect } \\
& \delta_{1 J} \text { - Brand } x \text { Stcre inreraction effect } \\
& \varepsilon_{\text {Jk }}=\text { Stcre } x \text { Period interaction effect } \\
& \theta_{i k}=\text { Brand } x \text { Perisd interaction effect } \\
& n_{1 j k} \text { : Random etfect ldistributed normaliy with mean } \\
& \text { zero and variance } o^{2} \text { ) }
\end{aligned}
$$

The components of the varıance are estimated by using the $m e t h o d$ of least squares, and Table $4 . l$ presents the corres$p>$ mding algebraic equations. The subscrifts'i', 'j', 'k' rumefrom 1 tor, 1 to s, and 1 to t resectively in the corres-
 C 1 assified arcording $t=4$ trands, 10 sisres, and 36 (manthiy) $t>$ me periods.

Thus: $\quad r=+; \quad s=10 ; \quad$ and $t: 36$.
T 12 sums of squares and the sums of froduzts are computed $a s f o f l o w s:$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& M_{1 J 0}=\sum_{k}^{t} y_{j \jmath k} \\
& M_{10 k}=\sum_{j=1}^{s} y_{1 j k} \\
& M_{=j k}: \sum_{i=1}^{r} y_{1 j k} \\
& N_{1 J=}-\sum_{\vdots}^{t} x_{1 j k} \\
& N_{\text {iok }}-\sum_{i=1}^{s} x_{i j k} \\
& N_{o j k} \cdot \sum_{i=i}^{r} x_{i j k}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& M_{100} \cdot \sum_{j=1}^{S} \sum_{k=1}^{t} y_{i, j k} \quad N_{i 00}=\sum_{j=1}^{S} \sum_{k=1}^{\tau} x_{i j k} \\
& M_{0 j 0}=\sum_{i=1}^{r} \sum_{k=1}^{t} y_{1 ; k} \quad N_{0 j o}-\sum_{1=1}^{r} \sum_{k=1}^{t} x_{1 j k} \\
& M_{\text {ook }}=\sum_{1=1}^{r} \sum_{j=1}^{s} y_{1 j k} \quad N_{00 k}=\sum_{i-1}^{r} \sum_{j: 1}^{s} x_{1 j k} \\
& M_{000}=\sum_{i=1}^{r} \sum_{j=1}^{s} \sum_{k=1}^{t} y_{i j k} \quad N_{000}=\sum_{i=1}^{r} \sum_{j=1}^{s} \sum_{k=1}^{t} x_{i j k} \\
& N=\operatorname{rst} ; \quad C F_{y y}=\frac{M^{2} 000}{N} ; C F_{x t} \cdot \frac{M_{000} N_{000}}{N} ; C F X x=\frac{N^{2}}{N} \\
& S_{A . y y}=\frac{1}{S t} \sum_{i=1}^{r} M_{i 00^{2}}^{-C F} y y \quad S_{A . x y}=\frac{1}{S t} \sum_{i=1}^{r} M_{i 00} N_{i 00}-C F_{x y} \\
& S_{A . x x}=\frac{1}{s t} \sum_{i=1}^{r} N^{2} 100^{-C F_{x x}}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& S_{B . x x}=\frac{i}{r \tau} \sum^{5} N_{0 j 0}^{2}-C F_{x x}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& S_{C . x x}=\frac{1}{r \cdot s} \sum_{k-1}^{t} N_{\text {ock }}^{2}-C F_{x x}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& S_{B A \cdot x y}=\frac{1}{\tau} \sum_{i-1}^{r} \sum_{j=1}^{S} M_{1 j 0} H_{1 j 0}-S_{A \cdot x y} S_{B \cdot x y}-C F_{x y}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& S_{B C \cdot y y}=\frac{1}{r} \sum_{j=1}^{s} \sum_{k-1}^{t} M^{2}{ }_{0 j k^{-S}} S_{B \cdot y y^{-S} C \cdot y y^{-C F} y y}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { J: } 1 \text { k } 1 \\
& S_{B C . x x}=\frac{1}{r} \sum_{j=1}^{S} \sum_{k=1}^{t} N_{c J k}{ }^{2} S_{B \cdot x x^{-S} C . x x^{-C F}}^{x x} \\
& S_{A c \cdot y y}=\frac{1}{s} \sum_{i=1}^{\frac{r}{t}} \sum_{k: 1}^{t} M^{2} 10 k^{-S} A \cdot y y^{-S} C \cdot y y^{-C F} y y
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& S_{A C . x x}=\frac{1}{S} \sum_{i=1}^{r} \sum_{k-1}^{t} N^{2} 10 k^{-S} A . x^{-S} C . x x^{-C F} x \\
& s T_{i} \cdot y y=\sum_{i=1}^{s} \sum_{j-1}^{s} j_{i}^{t} y^{2}+j k-C F y y \\
& s T_{. x y}=\sum_{i=1}^{k} \sum_{j=1}^{s} \sum_{k-1}^{t} y_{1 j k} x_{i j k}-C F_{x y} \\
& S_{T_{i x}}=\sum_{i=1}^{\underline{L}} \sum_{j-i}^{s} \sum_{k=1}^{L} x^{2}{ }_{i j k}-C F_{x x} \\
& \text { SE,yy }{ }^{-} S_{T, y y}{ }^{-S} A \cdot y y^{-S} B \cdot y y^{-S} C \cdot y y^{-S} A B \cdot y y^{-S} A C \cdot y y^{-S} B C \cdot y y
\end{aligned}
$$

## TABLE 4.1

SUMS OF PRODUCTS AND SUMS OF SQUARES

| No. of Brands | $4(r)$ |
| :--- | ---: |
| No. of Stores | $10(s)$ |
| No. of Periods | $36(t)$ |

$Y_{i j k}$ : Market Share of Brand $i$ in Store $j$ and Period $k$.
$Y_{i j k}$ : Average Price of Brand i in Store $j$ and Period k.

| Source of Variation | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Degress } \\ & \text { of } \\ & \text { Fregom } \end{aligned}$ | Sums of Squares $\left(y^{2}\right)$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Sums of } \\ & \text { Products } \\ & (x y) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Sums of } \\ & \text { Squares } \\ & \left(x^{2}\right) \end{aligned}$ | Regression Coefficient |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Between <br> Brands | $\begin{gathered} (r-1) \\ 3 \end{gathered}$ | $S_{A} \cdot \mathrm{yy}$ | $S_{A} \cdot x y$ | $S_{\text {A }} \times \mathrm{x}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{b}_{\text {ioo }}= \\ & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{A} \cdot \mathrm{xy}} / \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{A}} \cdot \mathrm{xx} \end{aligned}$ |
| Between Stores | $\begin{gathered} (s-1) \\ 9 \end{gathered}$ | $S_{B} \mathrm{yy}$ | $S_{B} \cdot x y$ | $S_{B} \cdot x \mathrm{x}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{b}_{\circ j \mathrm{O}}= \\ & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{B} \cdot \mathrm{xy}} / \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{B} \cdot \mathrm{xx}} \end{aligned}$ |
| Bet,ween <br> Periods | $\begin{aligned} & (t-1) \\ & 35 \end{aligned}$ | $S_{C \cdot} \cdot \mathrm{yy}$ | $S_{C} \cdot x y$ | $S_{C} \mathrm{xx}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{OO}}= \\ & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{C} \cdot \mathrm{xy}} / \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot \mathrm{xx} \end{aligned}$ |
| Brand $x$ Store Interaction | $\begin{aligned} & (r-1) x \\ & (s-1) \\ & 27 \end{aligned}$ | $S_{A B} \cdot y y$ | $S_{A B} \times y$ | $S_{\text {A } 3 \cdot x} \mathrm{x}$ | $\begin{aligned} & b_{1 j o}= \\ & S_{A B} \cdot x y / S_{A B} \cdot x x \end{aligned}$ |
| Brand $x$ <br> Period <br> Inter- <br> action | $\begin{aligned} & (r-1) x \\ & (t-1) \\ & 105 \end{aligned}$ | $S_{A C} y y$ | $S^{\text {AC }} \mathrm{xy}$ | $S^{\text {AC }}$ ( xx | $\begin{aligned} & b_{\text {iok }}= \\ & S_{A C} \cdot x y / S_{A C} \cdot x x \end{aligned}$ |
| Store $x$ <br> Period <br> Inter- <br> action | $\begin{aligned} & (s-1) x \\ & (t,-1) \\ & 3] 5 \end{aligned}$ | SBC.yy | $S_{B C} x_{y}$ | $S_{B C} \cdot x \mathrm{x}$ | $\begin{aligned} & b_{O j k}= \\ & S_{3 C} \cdot x y \cdot S_{B C} \cdot x x \end{aligned}$ |
| Error | $\begin{aligned} & (r-1) x \\ & (s-1) x \\ & (4-1) \\ & 945 \end{aligned}$ | $S_{E} \cdot y y$ | $S_{E \cdot x y}$ | $S_{E} \cdot x x$ | $\beta=S_{E} \cdot x y^{/ S E} \cdot x x$ |
| Total | $\begin{aligned} & (N-1) \\ & 7439 \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{I}} \mathrm{y} y$ | $S_{T} \mathrm{xy}$ | $S_{T \cdot x}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{b}= \\ & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{T}} \cdot \mathrm{xy} / \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{T}} \cdot \mathrm{xx} \end{aligned}$ |

The covariance correction for the regression of brand sales on price level increased the precision of the findings because the results are then based on a standard condition Of price level. A brıef description of the mathematical Computations follow.

The computational procedure for obtaining sums of
Products and sums of squares (Refer to Table 4.1) is given i $n$ conventional text bsoks (Bennett E Franklin, 1954 ; Lucas, 1 957). In computing the sums of products, corresponding V alues of prices and market shares are multiplied instead of $s$ quared at each stage of the computation.

In Table 4.2 the effect of the regression of price (X) On brand sales (Y) is removed from the sums of squares for e $\boldsymbol{x}$ ror, and sums of squares for store $x$ brand interaction + error, by using the corresponding sums of squares for $x$ and $Y$ and sums of products (xy) and the formula:

$$
s_{y y}-\left(s_{x y}\right)^{2}: s_{x x}
$$

One degree of freedom assuciated with the regression $1 s$ subtracted from degrees of freedom for error, and interaction + error. The sums of squares due to the interaction effest 15 obtained by subtracting the adjusted sum of squares for en Ror from the adjusted sum of squares for interaction + er:or. Degrees of freedom for interaction are obtained in a similar manner by subtraction. Detal-ed descriptions are given in B 2 ometrics (Cochran, 1957). The $E-t e s t$ was used taking the r atio of mean squares (the sums of squares divided by the
TABLE 4.2

| Source of Variation | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Degrees } \\ \text { of } \\ \text { Freedom } \end{gathered}$ | Sums of Squares Syy | Sums of Products $S_{x y}$ | Sums of Squares $S_{x x}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Regression } \\ \text { Coefficient } \\ B \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Adjusted } \\ S_{y y} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Degrees } \\ \text { of } \\ \text { Freedom } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Adjusted Mean Squares | F-Ratio |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Brand $x$ Store Interaction | $\begin{aligned} & (r-1) \\ & x(s-1) \\ & =27 \end{aligned}$ | $S_{A B}$ yy | $S_{A B} \cdot x y$ | $S^{\text {AB }} \cdot \mathrm{xx}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} A_{y} y= \\ A f_{y y} \\ -A E_{y y} \end{array}$ | $27$ | $\begin{aligned} & \begin{array}{l} A^{\prime M} S_{y} \\ =\frac{A S_{y y}}{} \end{array} \end{aligned}$ | $F=\frac{A M S_{y y}}{A M E y y}$ |
| Error | $\begin{gathered} (r-1) \\ x(s-1) \\ x(t-1) \\ 945 \end{gathered}$ | $S_{E} \cdot y y$ | $S_{E} \cdot x y$ | $S_{E} \cdot x x$ | $\beta=\frac{S_{E \cdot x}}{S_{E \cdot x}}$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & A E_{y y}= \\ & S E \cdot y y \\ & -\beta S E \cdot x y \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & (r-1) x \\ & (s-1) x \\ & (t-1)-1 \\ & -944 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & A M E y y \\ & =\frac{A E_{y y}}{944} \end{aligned}$ |  |
| Brand $x$ Store Interaction <br> $\pm$ Error | $N^{\prime}=972$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{yy}}= \\ & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{AB} \cdot \mathrm{yy}}+ \\ & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{E} \cdot \mathrm{y}}+ \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & T_{x y}= \\ & S_{A B} \cdot x y^{+} \\ & S_{E} \cdot x y \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{T} x x^{=} \\ & \text {SAB } x x^{+} \\ & \text {SE } \cdot x x \end{aligned}$ | $\beta^{\prime}=\frac{S T \cdot x y}{S T \cdot x x}$ | $\left[\begin{array}{c} \mathrm{AT}_{\mathrm{yy}}= \\ \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{yy}} \\ -\beta^{1} \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{xy}} \end{array}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & \left(N^{1}-1\right) \\ & =971 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |

\footnotetext{
TABLE 4.3

| TESTING THE IINEARITY OF BRAND x STORE |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Source of Variation | Degrees <br> of <br> Freedom | Sums of Squares | Mean Squares | F-Ratio |
|  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Brand | (r-1) |  |  |  |
| Store | $\mathrm{x}(\mathrm{s}-1$ | $S_{\text {AB }}$ - y | $\mathrm{BS}_{\text {y }} / 26$ |  |
| Inter- |  | AB |  |  |
| actio | = 26 | $S_{A D}$ |  |  |
|  |  | $S_{A B}{ }^{\prime \prime} y$ |  |  |
| rror | 944 | ${ }^{\text {AE }} \mathrm{y}$ y | AME ${ }^{\text {y }}$ |  |

corresponding degrees of freedom) of interaction and error to test the significance of store-brand lnteraction at both $5 \%$ and $1 \%$ ievels.

In Table 4.3, the sums of squares corresponding to error and interaction are adjusted for regression of frice in a similar manner as described above, this tlme by using the corresponding class regression coefficients obtained in the last column of Table 4.1. The ratio of mean squares for interaction and error $1 s$ compared with percentage values of the F-distribution to test the nuli hypothesis that the observed interaction between brand and store can be explained by the class effect on regression coefficients. The estimates $=f$ regression coefficients in Table 4.1 are obtalned by dividing the respective sums of squares of price of brand ( $x$ ), the independent variable, into the sums of froducts of prices and market shares.

In Table 4.4 , the regressicn sums of squares wirn ane degree of freedom, the part of totai variation 1 n marke: shares explaıned by the prıce leveis (regression) as cumputed by the formuia $B E_{x y}$, where $B$ ls the regression $\quad$ ofeffcient and $E_{x y}$ ls the error sum of produ:ts. The rario of mean squares corresponding to regression and adjusted error, is compared with percentage folnts ひf the F-distritution to test the null hypothesis that prıee has no sigrificant effect on the market share of a brand.

```
Allen, Bennett C. and Norman L. Franklm, Statistical
    Analysis in Chemistry and the Chemical Industry. New York: Wiley Publications, 1959.
```

Boyd, W. H., Jr. and Ralph L. Westfall, Marketing Research (Text and Cases), Richard D. Irwin, Inc., 1964.

Day, Ralph L. Marketing Models. Internarional Text Book Company, 1964.

Roy, Jogabratha, I. Chakravortı and R. Laha, Handbook fic Practical Work in Statistics. Calcutta: Indian Statistical Institute, 1959.

Perıodicals
Barton, Sanual G. "The Consumer Pattern of Different Economic Groups," Journal of Marketing, 8 (july, 1943), pp. 51-53.

Bennett, Archibald S. "Consumer Panels: Radar of the Sales Department," Sales Management, 55 (Octcber 15, 1945), fP. 155-156.

Breyer, Ralph F. "Propcsai Formation and Programmed Marketing," (Unfublished paper), Pennsyivania State University.

Cawl, Franklin R. "The Continuıng Panel Technique," Journal of Marketing, 8 (July, 19+3), FF. 45-50.

Churchill, H. L. "How to Measure Brand Loyalty," Advertising and Selling, 35 (August, 1942), p. 24.
"Consumer Panel as a Marketing Tool," Printer's Ink, 213 November 9, 1945), p. 25.

Cunningham, Ross M. "Brand Loyalty and Store Loyalty Inter-relationships," Proceedings of the National Conference of the American Marketing Association, (June, 1959), FP 210-214.
"Brand Loyalty, What, Where, and How Much," $\frac{\text { Harvard Business Review, }}{\text { 1956), pp. 116-128. }} 34$ (January-February,
"Customer Loyalty to Store and Brand," Harvard $\frac{\text { Business Review, }}{\text { pp. 127-137. }} 39$ (November-December, $1 \overline{961 \text { ), }}$

Draper, Jane E. and Larry H. Nolin, "A Markov Chain Analysis of Brand Preference," Journal of Advertising Research, 4 (September, 1964), p. 35 .

Ehrenberg, A. S. C. "A Study of Potential Biases in the Operation of Consumer Panel," AFPiled Statistics, 9 (March, l960), pp. 20-27.

Farley, John U. "Why Does Brand Loyaity Vary Over Products?," Journal of Marketing Resear=h, 1 (November, i964), pp. 9-14.

Frank, Ronald E. and Willıam F. Massy, "Short Term Prize and Dealing Effects in Selected Marke: Segmerts," Journal of Marketing Research, 2 (May, i965), 5 . 171-185.

Frank, Ronald E. "Brand Choice as a Probadility Process," $\frac{\text { Journal of Business, }}{43-56 \text { (January, i962), FF. }}$

Gordall, Warren N. "Are Neilsen Ratings Affected by Noncooperation, Conditioning, or Response Error?," Journal of Advertising Research, 2 (Sepiember,

Herniter, Jerome D. "Transition Matrices and Purchase Sequences," Working Memorandum, Arthur D. Litive, Inc., 1964.

Herniter, Jerome D. and John F. Magee, "Customer B $\in$ havié as a Markov Process," Operations Research, 9 (January-February, 196立), FP. 105-122.

Herniter, Jercme D. and Fonald A. Howard, "Stochastic Marketing Models," Wirking Memorandum of Arthur D. Littie, Inc., (net dated).

Herniter, Jerome D. "Stochastic Market Models and the Analysis of Consumer Panel Data," Presented tt the $27 t h$ National Meeting of the Operations Research Society of America, Boston, Massachusetts, May 6-7, 1965.

Herniter, Jerome D. and Ronald A. Howard, "Probabilistis Consumer Models," (Unpublished paper), Arthur D. Little, Inc.

Hoofnagle, William C. "Experımental Desigrs an ÉAsuring Effectiveness of Promotion," Jurnai of Market:ng Research, (May, 1965), PF. 154-1E2

Howard, Ronald A. "Dynamic Inference," Operati=ns Research, 13 (September-October, 1965), pp. 7i2-733.
"Learning Models," Working memorandum ©f Arthur D. Little, Inc., 1965 .
"Stochastic Process Models of Consumer Behavizr," Journal of Advertising Resear=h, 3 (Seftember, 1963), pp. 35-42.

Kuehn, Alfred A. "Probabilistic Models of C'znsimer Buying Behavior," Jcurnal of Marketing, 28 (Octcber, 1964), pp. 27-31.
"Consumer Brand Choıce as a Learning Process," $\frac{\text { Journal of Advertising Research }}{\text { pp. } 10-17 \text {. }}$ ( (De=ember, : 952 ),

Lewis, Harrie F. "A Comparison of Corisumer Resen ness: Weekly and Monthly Pur:hase Fanels," Jurnai e Marketıng, i2 (April, 1948) , FF. -49--E••

Lipstein, Benjamın "Dynamı=s of Brand Loyalty: A Ma:kovian Approach," Operations Resear=h, io (uanajry-February, 1962), FP 19-42.
"The Dynamies of Brand Lcyai:y and Brard Switching," Proceedings of the Fifth Annual Conference at the Advertising Research Foundation (1959), ct ioi108 .

Morrison, Dcnild G. "New Modeis of Consumer Loyalty Behavior," Prcieedings of the Fall Conterence ct ths
American Marketing Assceiation, $(1965)$, ff. $323-33$.

Niccsia, Francesco M. "Panel Designs and Anajysis 1 n Marketing," Proceedings of the Fall Conferen:e of American Marketing Association, (September, 1965), pp. 228-243.

Rohloff, A. C. "New Ways to Analyze Brand to Brand Competition," 1 n S. Greyser (ed.) Toward Scientific Marketing: Proceedings of the American Marketing Association Convention, Chıcago, (1963).

Sandage, C. H. "Do Research Panels Wear Out?," Journal of Marketing, 20 (April, 1956), pp. 397-401.

Shaffer, James D. "The Reporting Period for a Consumer Purchase Panel," Journal of Marketing, 19 (January, 1955), pp. 252-257.

Styan, George P. H. and Harry Smith, Jr., "Markov Chains Applied to Marketing," Journal of Marketing, i (February, 1964), pp. 50-55.

Sudman, Seymour "Accuracy of Recording of Consumer Panels," Journal of Marketing Research, 1 (May, 1964 and August, 1964), pp. 14-20, 69-80.
"Maintainıng a Consumer Panel," Marketing Keys to Profits in the l960's: Proceedings of the American Marketing Association Conventizn, Cleverand (June, 1959), pp. 322-326.

Wadsworth, Robert $N . \quad$ The Experience of User of Consumer Panel," Applied Statistics, 1 (November, l952), pp. 169-178.

MICHIGAN STATE UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES



[^0]:    ${ }^{2}$ Ralph F. Breyer, "Proposal Formation and Programmed Marketing," unpublished article, Pennsylvania State University.

[^1]:    18 George P. H. Styan and Harry Smith, Jr., "Markov Chains Applied to Marketing," Journal of Marketing, l (February 1964), pp. 50-55.

[^2]:    :2 Seymour Sudman, "Maintaining a Consumer Panel," Marketing Keys to Profits in the 1960's: Proceedings of the American Marketing Association Convention, Cleveland une, 1959), pp. 322-326.

    13 James D. Shaffer, "The Reporting Period For a Consumer Purchase Panel," Journal of Marketing, 19 (January, 1955), pp. 252-257.

    14 Harrie F. Lewis, "A Comparison of Consumer ReSponses to Weekly and Monthly Purchase Panels," Journal Of Marketing, 12 (April, 1948), pp. 449-454.

[^3]:    21 James D. Shaffer, "The Reporting Period For a ConSumer Purchase Panel," Journal of Marketing, 19 (January, 1955 ), pp. 252-257.

    22 Seymour Sudman; "Accuracy of Recording of Consumer Panels," Journal of Marketing Research, 1 (May, 1964 and Ausust, 1964), pp. 14-20, pp. 69-80.

    23 Francesco M. Nicosia, "Panel Designs and Analysis in Marketing," Proceedings of the Fall Conference of $\frac{\text { American Marketing Association, (September, 1965), pp. }}{22 \text { rich }}$.

    24 A. S. C. Ehrenberg, "A Study of Potential Biases in the Operation of Consumer Panel," Applied Statistics, 9 (March, 1960), pp. 20-27.

